

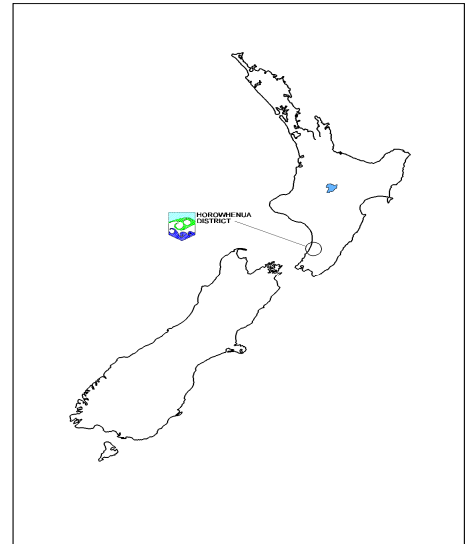


# Annual Report 2018/19



# WELCOME TO HOROWHENUA

The Horowhenua District is located near the southern end of the North Island of New Zealand, 100km north of the capital city Wellington along State Highway 1 and the main trunk railway. The District has a population of 33,261 and an area of 1,064 square km. The climate provides 1,880 sunshine hours per year (22 degrees in summer and 17 degrees in winter) and an average annual rainfall of 1,120mm.



# Contents

<b>SECTION A: SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>4</b>
Vision Statement .....	5
Introduction from the Elected Members and Chief Executive.....	6
<b>SECTION B: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
Audit Report.....	10
Statement of Compliance .....	14
Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.....	15
Statement of Changes in Ratepayers' Equity .....	18
Statement of Financial Position .....	19
Statement of Cash Flows .....	21
Funding Impact Statement for Whole of Council .....	22
Reconciliation between the Funding Impact Statement for the Whole of Council and the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.....	23
Reserve Funds .....	24
Council's Interest in Other Entities .....	28
Notes to the Financial Statements.....	29
Benchmarks Disclosure Statement .....	60
Accounting Policies .....	69
<b>SECTION C: SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITIES, SERVICE PERFORMANCE, AND FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENTS.....</b>	<b>81</b>
Regulatory Services .....	83
Community Facilities and Services.....	98
Land Transport .....	112
Stormwater .....	119
Water Supply .....	127
Wastewater.....	142
Solid Waste .....	151
Community Support.....	162
Property .....	178
Representation and Community Leadership .....	185
Report On Contribution of Māori to Decision Making .....	192
<b>SECTION D: APPENDICES .....</b>	<b>195</b>
Governance Personnel.....	196
Management Structure and Personnel.....	198
Directory and Contacts .....	199
Glossary .....	200
Statistics .....	202

# SECTION A: SUMMARY

Section A sets the scene for the annual report by setting out some of the highlights of the year.

## **Introduction from the Elected Members and Chief Executive**

The Elected Members and the Chief Executive, David Clapperton, highlight some of the big issues and review the year, commenting on the finances and achievements of the Council during the year.

## Vision Statement



Horowhenua District Council  
Vision Statement

**“Working together to take  
Horowhenua  
from good to great.”**

# Introduction from the Elected Members and Chief Executive

## Tēnā koutou katoa,

Horowhenua is now in a period of sustained growth at levels higher than official estimates.

Our district is home to more than 33,200 people, up by more than 10% since the 2013 census. If growth continues at this pace, we will reach 40,000 people well ahead of predictions.

The value for building consents has exceeded \$100m for the first time and I am heartened that our compliance team, while under pressure, has held up well in terms of performance.

Council's investment in infrastructure and planning in years past means that we already have the infrastructure to meet the growth. The Horowhenua 2040 Growth Strategy and the growth infrastructure projects in the 2018-2038 Long Term Plan will help guide future growth.

In the past year, Council has undertaken some significant work on Master Plans for:

- Gladstone Green – proposal to re-zone 400 hectares of land so it can be developed into a community of 2,500 homes.
- Foxton Beach Lakes / Te Wharangi – proposal to create a community around a series of small lakes on an area of pastoral and forestry land, 30 hectares of which is owned by Council.
- Waitārere Beach – proposal to extend the community to the east of the existing residential area to the east and west of Forest Road and to the north of Waitārere Beach Road by the dune lake.

In the coming financial year, community engagement will occur on these transformative projects before District Plan Changes are considered.

We have had our share of disappointments during the year and the most important one affects the wellbeing for us all. The government has chosen not to prioritise funding for the Ōtaki to North of Levin (Ō2NL) Expressway delaying any progress towards designating the corridor and bringing uncertainty over the timing for when the expressway would be constructed. This has been compounded with delays by New Zealand Transport Agency for undertaking road safety improvements for the existing highway.

During this trying time, we have been heartened by the regional approach to supporting Ō2NL. Our neighbours see it as the key to unlocking the potential of the central North Island. However, we have not sat around moping. Instead we have undertaken community engagement on the Horowhenua Integrated Transport Strategy. This strategy will help our district address poor public transport options and the unsafe State Highway network and lead to safety improvements for cyclists and others across the district.

As a Council our projects and activities are focused on community outcomes. Here are some of the highlights of the past financial year:

## Partnership with tangata whenua

- Agreement with Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga about removing the treated wastewater discharge from the Manawātū River Loop and moving to a land-based irrigation discharge.
- Agreement with Ngāti Pareraukawa about the management of our landfill and working towards closing it earlier than planned.
- Support for Waitangi Day commemorations at Lake Horowhenua and weeklong Matariki celebrations in Taitoko and Te Awahou.
- Introduction of bilingual public signs as they are renewed.
- More than 23 engagements and consultations about projects, plans and strategies.

## Vibrant cultures

- Supporting events throughout our district from the Horowhenua Taste Trail, Christmas festivities, the Foxton Spring Fling, Chinese New Year, Pacific Celebration Day, SPY Fusion, Age on the Go, and numerous exhibitions at Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō and Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom.
- Creating Shared Pathways – the Arapaepae Road Shared Pathway in Levin was completed at the start of the financial year and by the end of the year an eight kilometre shared pathway was completed at Foxton Beach.
- Pump Tracks – the newly created Foxton Beach Pump Track won the Active Park of the Year Award and around the same time another pump track was opened in Solway Park in Levin thanks to the generosity of the police.

### Stunning environment

- Receiving a Green Flag award for our beautiful Thompson House Gardens was a significant achievement. We are one of the few Council's in New Zealand to have a park of this standard.
- Engagement with the community was held for our Waste Minimisation and Management Policy which was adopted by Council. As a direct result we now have a vastly improved recycling service in the district on par with many cities around New Zealand.
- Dune plantings at Waitārere Beach.

### Thriving communities

- The Horowhenua 2040 Vision engagement process achieved the largest community voice reach for an engagement project ever undertaken by Council. We held workshops with targeted audiences, forums, drop-in sessions, attended expos, visited two primary schools and undertook engagement online supported by pop-up events. Everyone who took part in developing our district's vision should feel very proud of their contribution.
- We have started to create community plans for Waitārere Beach, Manakau and Ōhau. Each community plan will set out the vision and key goals of that community as well as a list of actions that contribute to reaching these.
- The Rural Road Speed Limit Review was carried out and Council approved speed reductions on rural roads to improve safety on rural roads.
- The Pathways Horowhenua study was completed through funding from the Provincial Growth Fund. We hope to secure further funding to support its ambition to address the district's skill shortage and high unemployment, and drive engagement between our young people and employers.
- Adopting District Plan Changes aimed at enabling growth and protecting heritage buildings.
- Establishing the Horowhenua Housing Forum to develop a shared understanding of the housing challenges and opportunities facing Horowhenua and discuss potential solutions to improve housing supply, its affordability and access to social and emergency housing.

### Enabling infrastructure

- We found a solution to the Gladstone Road slip issue which included purchasing land and rerouting the road. The road is important for locals and the wider community who regularly use the Makahika Outdoor Pursuits Centre and Civil Defence and is a vital access to the Tararua Forest Park.
- Horowhenua Integrated Transport Strategy. Engagement was carried out and now the strategy is being finalised. It will oversee the direction of transportation related infrastructure for the next 20 years.
- The Horowhenua Recreational Feasibility Study was agreed to which will help us focus on what the district requires from its aquatic facilities.
- A clear progression of options regarding the Manawatū River Loop at Foxton have been presented through the Provincial Growth Fund. If this project goes ahead it will have a major transformative effect on Foxton Te Awahou.
- The move to have all treated waste-water discharges moved to land based systems is nearing completion.
- The introduction of online building consents has helped improve our service for builders and developers.
- We have identified the need for significant investment in stormwater infrastructure in the future.

### Exuberant economy

- Our economy exceeded the \$900M mark, a significant achievement for industry and the primary sector in our district. We are now heading towards a \$1B economy.
- Council's decision to sell non-core unused industrial land to the newly created Horowhenua New Zealand Trust has attracted new industry to the district.
- Destination management study carried out for Greater Foxton Te Awahou, through the Provincial Growth Fund.
- Adopting Earthquake Prone Building priority areas in Levin.
- Value of Building Consents exceeded \$100m for first time.

## Our financials

Disappointingly, the 2018/19 financial result shows an operating deficit of \$5.714M against a budgeted operating surplus of \$1.655M.

Some of the reasons are outside of Council's control while others are directly related to project delays. These include:

- Our recycling costs grew while the price we received for recyclables fell, adding nearly \$1M to our costs.
- The delay of \$2.14M of capital projects, particularly roading projects, that would have attracted NZTA funding of \$1.35M.
- Horizons Regional Council's decision to bring forward a review of the resource consent for the Levin Landfill.
- Loans to cover intergenerational growth projects (\$0.81M).
- Non-cash items such as:
  - Loss on derivatives (\$0.98M)
  - Depreciation (\$0.89M)
  - Landfill Aftercare (\$1.30M)

While the non-cash items contribute to the overall financial result, they do not impact on Council's cash position and, if they were excluded, the operational deficit would have been \$1.74M.

However, the deficit is less than the \$7.05M we had anticipated earlier this year.

The good news is we have retained our credit rating of A+ from Standard and Poors and we're committed to achieving an optimal balance between rates and debt funding and moving towards a balanced budget.

Thank you for taking the time to read our Annual Report. We have much to do and I want to leave you with our vision as it is our driver for all that we do:

*With many hands the threads which weave our neighbourhoods and communities together will be strengthened from the Tararua Ranges to the sea. He rau ringa e pakari ai ngā taura whiri i ō tātou kāinga noho me ō tātou hapori – mai i te pae maunga o Tararua ki te moana.*

Ngā mihi nui,



# SECTION B: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Section B provides information on the financial outcomes for the year ended 30 June 2019.

## **Audit Report**

This is a report from the Council's auditors outlining the scope of the audit and their audit opinion.

## **Statement of Compliance and Responsibility**

Confirmation from senior Council officials that Council's systems comply with statutory requirements and that Council accepts responsibility for the information in the Annual Report.

## **Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense**

Effectively a profit and loss statement, this shows the summarised operating revenues and operating costs of the Council in 2018/19, and the operating surplus.

## **Statement of Movements in Ratepayers' Equity**

This shows the sources of the movement in the net worth of the Council during 2018/19 (primarily the net surplus and changes to asset valuations).

## **Statement of Financial Position**

Also known as the balance sheet, this shows the financial position of the Council as at 30 June 2019. It summarises what the Council owns (its assets) and what the Council owes (its liabilities). The equity of the Council is the difference between the two, and represents the net community ownership.

## **Statement of Cash Flows**

This shows the source of the movements in and out of Council's cash and bank resources during 2018/19.

## **Funding Impact Statement**

This shows the Council's operating and capital funding received and how it was applied during 2018/19.

## **Accounting Policies**

These set out the accounting policies that the financial statements are based on, covering such matters as: when revenue is recognised, what depreciation rates are used and how assets are valued. These policies reflect generally accepted accounting practice.

## **Notes to the Accounts**

The notes to the accounts are a series of notes that are referred to in the main body of the financial statements. The notes give further details on the numbers given in the accounts. The importance of these numbers should not be underestimated.

## Independent Auditor's Report

### To the readers of Horowhenua District Council's annual report for the year ended 30 June 2019

The Auditor-General is the auditor of Horowhenua District Council (the District Council) and its subsidiaries and controlled entities (the Group). The Auditor-General has appointed me, Debbie Perera, using the staff and resources of Audit New Zealand, to report on the information in the District Council's annual report that we are required to audit under the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). We refer to this information as "the audited information" in our report.

We are also required to report on:

- whether the District Council has complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- the completeness and accuracy of the District Council's disclosures about its performance against benchmarks that are required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

We refer to this information as "the disclosure requirements" in our report.

We completed our work on 31 October 2019. This is the date on which we give our report.

### Opinion on the audited information

In our opinion:

- the financial statements on pages 15 to 59 and pages 69 to 80:
  - present fairly, in all material respects:
    - the District Council and Group's financial position as at 30 June 2019;
    - the results of the operations and cash flows for the year ended on that date; and
  - comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand in accordance with Public Benefit Entity Standards;
- the funding impact statement on page 22, presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in the District Council's Long-term plan;
- the statement of service performance on pages 81 to 191:
  - presents fairly, in all material respects, the levels of service for each group of activities for the year ended 30 June 2019, including:

- the levels of service achieved compared with the intended levels of service and whether any intended changes to levels of service were achieved;
  - the reasons for any significant variation between the levels of service achieved and the intended levels of service; and
- complies with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand; and
- the statement about capital expenditure for each group of activities on pages 95 to 191, presents fairly, in all material respects, actual capital expenditure as compared to the budgeted capital expenditure included in the District Council's Long-term plan; and
- the funding impact statement for each group of activities on pages 96 to 191, presents fairly, in all material respects, the amount of funds produced from each source of funding and how the funds were applied as compared to the information included in the District Council's Long-term plan.

## **Report on the disclosure requirements**

We report that the District Council has:

- complied with the requirements of Schedule 10 of the Act that apply to the annual report; and
- made the disclosures about performance against benchmarks as required by the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 on pages 60 to 68, which represent a complete list of required disclosures and accurately reflects the information drawn from the District Council and Group's audited information and, where applicable, the District Council's long-term plan and annual plans.

## **Basis for our opinion on the audited information**

We carried out our audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the Professional and Ethical Standards and the International Standards on Auditing (New Zealand) issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board. We describe our responsibilities under those standards further in the "Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information" section of this report.

We have fulfilled our responsibilities in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on the audited information.

## **Responsibilities of the Council for the audited information**

The Council is responsible for meeting all legal requirements that apply to its annual report.

The Council's responsibilities arise under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014.

The Council is responsible for such internal control as it determines is necessary to enable it to prepare the information we audit that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the information we audit the Council is responsible for assessing its ability to continue as a going concern. The Council is also responsible for disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting, unless there is an intention to amalgamate or cease all of the functions of the District Council and the Group or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

## **Responsibilities of the auditor for the audited information**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the audited information, as a whole, is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an audit report that includes our opinion.

Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit carried out in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements are differences or omissions of amounts or disclosures, and can arise from fraud or error. Misstatements are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the decisions of readers taken on the basis of this audited information.

For the budget information reported in the audited information, our procedures were limited to checking that the budget information agreed to the District Council's Long-term plan.

We did not evaluate the security and controls over the electronic publication of the audited information.

As part of an audit in accordance with the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, we exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout the audit. Also:

- We identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the audited information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- We obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District Council and Group's internal control.
- We evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the Council.
- We determine the appropriateness of the reported intended levels of service in the groups of activities, as a reasonable basis for assessing the levels of service achieved and reported by the District Council.
- We conclude on the appropriateness of the use of the going concern basis of accounting by the Council and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast a significant doubt on the District Council and Group's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our audit report to the related disclosures in the audited information or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our

opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our audit report. However, future events or conditions may cause the District Council and the Group to cease to continue as a going concern.

- We evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the audited information, including the disclosures, and whether the audited information represents, where applicable, the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- We obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the entities or business activities within the Group to express an opinion on the consolidated audited information.

We communicate with the Council regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

## **Other Information**

The Council is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises the information included on pages 2 to 9 and 195 to 202, but does not include the audited information and the disclosure requirements, and our auditor's report thereon.

Our opinion on the audited information and our report on the disclosure requirements do not cover the other information.

Our responsibility is to read the other information. In doing so, we consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the audited information and the disclosure requirements, or our knowledge obtained during our work, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on our work, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact. We have nothing to report in this regard.

## **Independence**

We are independent of the District Council and Group in accordance with the independence requirements of the Auditor-General's Auditing Standards, which incorporate the independence requirements of Professional and Ethical Standard 1 (Revised): Code of Ethics for Assurance Practitioners issued by the New Zealand Auditing and Assurance Standards Board.

In addition to our audit and our report on the disclosure requirements, we have carried out a limited assurance engagement related to the District Council's debenture trust deed, which is compatible with those independence requirements. Other than this engagement, we have no relationship with or interests in the District Council or its subsidiaries and controlled entities.

Debbie Perera  
Audit New Zealand  
On behalf of the Auditor-General  
Palmerston North, New Zealand

# Statement of Compliance

Horowhenua District Council hereby confirms that all statutory requirements relating to the annual report, as outlined in the Local Government Act 2002, have been complied with.

**Bernie Wanden**  
**District Mayor**  
31 October 2019

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "DM Clapperton". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

**David Clapperton**  
**Chief Executive**  
31 October 2019

# Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

	Note	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Budget \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
<b>Revenue</b>						
Rates	1	38,562	38,362	36,381	38,562	36,381
Finance revenue	2a	423	205	161	435	174
Grants and subsidies	2b	5,524	6,360	6,325	5,524	6,325
Fees and charges	2c	5,355	5,664	5,601	5,355	5,601
Other revenue	2d	3,521	3,660	3,207	3,521	3,207
Vested assets	2e	453	-	203	453	203
Development contributions	2f	-	-	197	-	197
Gain on derivative financial instruments	19	-	-	-	-	-
Other gains	3	56	120	356	56	356
<b>Total revenue</b>		<b>53,894</b>	<b>54,371</b>	<b>52,431</b>	<b>53,906</b>	<b>52,444</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>						
Employee benefit expenses	4 11,12	14,661	13,975	13,369	14,661	13,369
Depreciation and amortisation	34	14,383	13,489	13,860	14,383	13,860
Finance costs	6	3,607	3,800	3,291	3,607	3,291
Loss on derivative financial instruments	19	975	-	184	975	184
Other losses	3	227	-	2,262	227	2,262
Increase / (decrease) in landfill provision	16	1,298	-	142	1,298	142
Other expenses	5	24,457	21,452	21,473	24,471	21,482
<b>Total expenses</b>		<b>59,608</b>	<b>52,716</b>	<b>54,581</b>	<b>59,622</b>	<b>54,590</b>
<b>Operating surplus / (deficit) before tax</b>		<b>(5,714)</b>	<b>1,655</b>	<b>(2,150)</b>	<b>(5,716)</b>	<b>(2,146)</b>
Income tax expense	37	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Operating surplus / (deficit) after tax</b>		<b>(5,714)</b>	<b>1,655</b>	<b>(2,150)</b>	<b>(5,716)</b>	<b>(2,146)</b>
<b>Surplus / (deficit) attributable to: Horowhenua District Council</b>		<b>(5,714)</b>	<b>1,655</b>	<b>(2,150)</b>	<b>(5,716)</b>	<b>(2,146)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>						
Gain / (loss) on infrastructural assets revaluations		9,613	9,353	7,713	9,613	7,713
Gain / (loss) on operational assets revaluation		-	-	60	-	60
Gain / (loss) on restricted assets revaluation		-	-	19	-	19
<b>Total other comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</b>		<b>9,613</b>	<b>9,353</b>	<b>7,792</b>	<b>9,613</b>	<b>7,792</b>
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense (deficit) for the year</b>		<b>3,899</b>	<b>11,008</b>	<b>5,642</b>	<b>3,897</b>	<b>5,646</b>
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense attributable to Horowhenua District Council</b>		<b>3,899</b>	<b>11,008</b>	<b>5,642</b>	<b>3,897</b>	<b>5,646</b>
Interest as percentage of operating revenue		7%	7%	6%	7%	6%
Interest to rates		9%	10%	9%	9%	9%

Explanations of major variances against budget are provided on page 16

The financial statements should be read in conjunction with the statement of accounting policies and the notes to the accounts.

## Explanations of significant variances between the Council's actual results and the Council's budget for 2018/19

### Revenue

#### Grants and Subsidies unfavourable variance of \$836k

- Roading subsidies for capital expenditure are lower by \$1.54m from the budget prediction resulting from lower than expected capital expenditure. Council has postponed certain projects until the new financial year.

The projects are:

- Poads Road Bridge Replacement – This will be incorporated into the Gladstone Road realignment project to get better value for money, \$408k
- The Queen St Cambridge St Roundabout – The water main's new pressure reducing valve at this location needs to be installed first before the project can proceed. It is getting later into the construction season and Council did not want it to run into winter, \$376k.
- Road improvements for O2NL due to delays in progressing the expressway, \$450k.
- Rail Crossings due to NZ Rail delays in designs, \$487k.

The lower Capital subsidy is off-set by:

- Higher subsidy revenue on operational Rooding expenditure, \$185k
- Higher than budgeted capital subsidies for wastewater, \$370k

### Expenditure

#### Employee Benefit expenses – unfavourable variance of \$686k

This relates primarily to salaries and wage increases to recruit and retain staff in an environment of skill shortages. Also Council needed to plan for the anticipated growth while still delivering the traditional levels of service in an increasingly complex environment with added compliance and regulatory impositions. Levels of service have also increased, for example Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom.

#### Depreciation – unfavourable variance of \$894k

- Under budgeted depreciation for Infrastructural Assets due to revaluation changes, \$346k
  - Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom – new development depreciation, \$299k
  - All other operational assets underestimated depreciation on new assets, \$246k
- Depreciation is a non-cash expenditure recognising to loss of service potential, over time, of assets.

### Other Expenses

#### Professional services – unfavourable variance \$1.93m

- \$349k timing difference relating to Economic Development. Because this activity is out-sourced and the contract costs are coded to Professional Services it inflates the variance in Professional Services. The true year end increase costs over the whole activity is \$113k
- Growth response projects totalling \$809k – Unbudgeted

Growth Response projects	
00009161 - Gladstone Green Master Plan	232,670
00009162 - The Lakes Foxton Beach Master Plan	40,395
00009163 - Forest Road Waitarere Master Plan	42,616
00009165 - O2NL Planning	69,674
00009166 - Growth Strategy	119,812
00009168 - Levin Town Centre Planning	24,135
00009179 - H2040	111,088
00009190 - Foxton River Loop	92,200
00009191 - MAVTech Upgrade	25,650
00009196 - Project lift	15,000
00009205 -Horowhenua Water Party	13,696
00009219 - Community Plans	17,403
00009231 – House Building Planning	5,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>809,339</b>

- These projects are vital to Council's vision of being prepared for the growth that is being and will be experienced. Some of the costs may be recoverable from NZTA in the future while others will be funded from loan funding to reflect the fact that the benefit from this planning work is intergenerational
- Solid Waste consultancy over the strategic direction and new operational contract for refuse/recycling collection and Council owned Waste Transfer stations \$305k



**Maintenance – unfavourable variance of \$878k**

Solid Waste - unfavourable variance of \$775k.

- The material changes to the international recycling market meant that Council had to reconfigure its service delivery arrangements for Solid Waste and in particular the recycling service. Whilst it was clear that recycling was going to become more expensive a clear direction was received that the community had an expectation that service levels in this activity were not to reduce, in fact that a higher level of service was desirable. Changes to the recycling contract have resulted in unbudgeted expenditure in the 2018/19 financial year.

Three Waters maintenance – unfavourable variance of \$181k.

- This service is now delivered from the Horowhenua Alliance, a joint venture between the Council and Downers. The new arrangement is about delivering a joined up service to improve the levels of service for the district 3 waters infrastructure.(Water, Wastewater and Stormwater) which has cost more than was budgeted for.

**Loss on derivatives – unbudgeted loss of \$975k**

This is a non-cash loss that due to accounting standards must be reported as contributing to Council's year end result. Council entered a number of interest rate hedging (protection) arrangements some time ago when interest rates were expected to remain relatively high, if not increase. No one at that time could have predicted that the historical low interest rates of recent years would prevail. As a result accounting standards require Council to recognise the loss on these arrangements as an expense throughout the year. In layman terms this is a 'paper transaction' that contributes to the year end result and it does not fully impact on Council's cash position at year end.

**Landfill aftercare provision increase of \$1.3m**

This has arisen from the yearly recalculation of this provision. As a provision it does not represent a cash loss. It represents the future costs of the landfill as it was at balance date (i.e. assuming no extra cells or capacity is created) through to the current expected closure date of 2032 and the ongoing post closure costs through to 2062. This significant increase in the future costs has come about through changes to the consent conditions and the costs of monitoring these new conditions over the years until the finish of the aftercare period of 30 years to 2062.

# Statement of Changes in Ratepayers' Equity

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

		Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Budget \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
	Note					
Balance at 1 July		467,186	467,026	461,544	467,556	461,910
Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year		3,899	11,008	5,642	3,897	5,646
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>471,085</b>	<b>478,034</b>	<b>467,186</b>	<b>471,453</b>	<b>467,556</b>

Explanations of major variances against budget are provided on page 20.

The financial statements should be read in conjunction with the statement of accounting policies and the notes to the accounts.

# Statement of Financial Position

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL  
AS AT 30 June 2019

	Note	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Budget \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
<b>Assets</b>						
<b>Current assets</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	7	8,481	11,024	960	8,499	971
Debtors and other receivables	8	6,766	5,797	5,567	6,766	5,567
Other financial assets	9	375	375	5,375	375	5,375
Non-current assets held for sale	10	5,937	-	542	5,937	542
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>21,559</b>	<b>17,196</b>	<b>12,444</b>	<b>21,577</b>	<b>12,455</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>						
Plant, property and equipment						
- Operational assets	11	54,169	53,713	54,281	54,169	54,281
- Infrastructural assets	11	459,020	462,103	441,611	459,020	441,611
- Restricted assets	11	46,001	48,951	45,146	46,001	45,146
Intangible assets	12	1,529	1,784	1,756	1,529	1,756
Forestry assets	13	942	1,575	1,108	942	1,108
Commercial property	14	-	-	5,879	-	5,879
Other financial assets:						
- Investments CCO's & similar entities	9	220	220	220	220	220
- Other	9	1,570	1,264	1,369	1,570	1,369
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>563,451</b>	<b>569,610</b>	<b>551,370</b>	<b>563,451</b>	<b>551,370</b>
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>585,010</b>	<b>586,806</b>	<b>563,814</b>	<b>585,028</b>	<b>563,825</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>						
<b>Current liabilities</b>						
Payables and deferred revenue	15	9,644	9,962	10,718	9,294	10,359
Provisions	16	30	1,129	110	30	110
Employee benefit liabilities	17	899	1,155	723	899	723
Derivative financial instruments	19	378	-	-	378	-
Borrowings and other financial liabilities	18	20,000	5,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>30,951</b>	<b>17,246</b>	<b>31,551</b>	<b>30,601</b>	<b>31,192</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>						
Provisions	16	4,811	2,367	3,433	4,811	3,433
Employee benefit liabilities	17	167	166	137	167	137
Borrowings and other financial liabilities	18	76,000	87,494	60,000	76,000	60,000
Derivative financial instruments	19	1,819	1,222	1,222	1,819	1,222
Other	20	177	277	285	177	285
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b>82,974</b>	<b>91,526</b>	<b>65,077</b>	<b>82,974</b>	<b>65,077</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>113,925</b>	<b>108,772</b>	<b>96,628</b>	<b>113,575</b>	<b>96,269</b>
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>471,085</b>	<b>478,034</b>	<b>467,186</b>	<b>471,453</b>	<b>467,556</b>
<b>Equity</b>						
Retained earnings	21	250,815	260,215	256,775	251,183	257,145
Revaluation reserves		210,857	209,464	201,312	210,857	201,312
Other reserves		9,413	8,355	9,099	9,413	9,099
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>471,085</b>	<b>478,034</b>	<b>467,186</b>	<b>471,453</b>	<b>467,556</b>

Explanations of major variances against budget are provided on page 20

The financial statements should be read in conjunction with the statement of accounting policies and the notes to the accounts.

## Explanations of significant variances between the Council's actual results and the Council's budget for 2018/19

### Assets

**Cash and cash equivalents** – While difficult to predict year end cash in the Annual Plan 18 months before year end, the \$8m balance is sufficient to maintain Council's liquidity in the short-term.

**Debtors and other receivables** – The debtors and other receivables budget is based on previous year balances and the level of rates receivable have increased.

**Other financial assets** – Relates to inventories held and a term deposit held on behalf of the Shannon Community Development Trust.

**Non-current assets for sale** – Council is in the process of selling non-core assets especially commercial assets. The increase reflects this. These assets were previously held as commercial properties.

**Plant, property and equipment assets** – Less than budgeted due to \$12m of capital expenditure that did not occur. Reference is made in the individual activity statements on capital expenditure.

**Commercial property** – Has all been transferred to "Non- current assets for sale" the sale was initially budgeted to occur during the financial year but will now occur early in the next financial year

**Forestry assets** - Are lower reflecting the harvesting and replanting that occurred at the 'POT' wastewater to land disposal area.

### Liabilities

**Current borrowings** – Higher than budget due to Council continuing to use short-term borrowing to take advantage of the historically low interest rates at the short-term end of the bond market.

**Total borrowings** – Overall borrowing is higher from financing assets and growth projects as well as increased costs relating to the increase in levels of service in the Solid Waste recycling activity.

**Derivative financial instruments** – Council does not budget for derivative value movements. The variance is due to the unfavourable impact of decreasing interest rates on the valuation of the interest rate derivatives.

### Equity

**Retained earnings** – Is lower due to the deficit for the year and also some movements to Other Reserves.

# Statement of Cash Flows

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL  
AS AT 30 June 2019

	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 Note	Council Budget \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
<b>Cashflow from operating activities</b>					
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>					
Revenue from rates	37,787	38,362	36,995	37,787	36,995
Other revenue	14,063	15,684	15,086	14,063	15,086
Interest received	417	205	155	424	155
Net GST movement	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total cash provided</b>	<b>52,267</b>	<b>54,251</b>	<b>52,236</b>	<b>52,274</b>	<b>52,236</b>
<b>Cash was disbursed to:</b>					
Suppliers, services and employees	39,097	35,428	34,955	39,097	34,970
Interest paid	3,580	3,800	3,230	3,580	3,230
Net GST movement	196	-	(15)	196	(15)
<b>Total cash disbursed</b>	<b>42,873</b>	<b>39,228</b>	<b>38,170</b>	<b>42,873</b>	<b>38,185</b>
<b>Net cashflow from operating activity</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>9,394</b>	<b>14,066</b>	<b>9,401</b>	<b>14,051</b>
<b>Cashflows from investing activities</b>					
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>					
Proceeds from asset sales	725	7,000	7,488	725	7,488
Proceeds from investments	4,799	-	-	4,799	-
<b>Total cash provided</b>	<b>5,524</b>	<b>7,000</b>	<b>7,488</b>	<b>5,524</b>	<b>7,488</b>
<b>Cash was disbursed to:</b>					
Purchases of investments	-	-	5,248	-	5,248
Purchase of assets	23,397	34,517	23,420	23,397	23,420
<b>Total cash disbursed</b>	<b>23,397</b>	<b>34,517</b>	<b>28,668</b>	<b>23,397</b>	<b>28,668</b>
<b>Net cashflow from investing activity</b>	<b>(17,873)</b>	<b>(27,517)</b>	<b>(21,180)</b>	<b>(17,873)</b>	<b>(21,180)</b>
<b>Cashflows from financing activities</b>					
<b>Cash was provided from:</b>					
Loans raised	78,000	26,494	35,000	78,000	35,000
<b>Total cash provided</b>	<b>78,000</b>	<b>26,494</b>	<b>35,000</b>	<b>78,000</b>	<b>35,000</b>
<b>Cash was disbursed to:</b>					
Repayment of public debt	62,000	14,000	32,000	62,000	32,000
<b>Total cash disbursed</b>	<b>62,000</b>	<b>14,000</b>	<b>32,000</b>	<b>62,000</b>	<b>32,000</b>
<b>Net cashflow from financing activity</b>	<b>16,000</b>	<b>12,494</b>	<b>3,000</b>	<b>16,000</b>	<b>3,000</b>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash held</b>	<b>7,521</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(4,114)</b>	<b>7,528</b>	<b>(4,129)</b>
Add opening cash brought forward	960	11,024	5,074	971	5,100
<b>Closing cash balance</b>	<b>8,481</b>	<b>11,024</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>8,499</b>	<b>971</b>
<b>Closing balance made up of cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8,481</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>8,499</b>	<b>971</b>

The financial statements should be read in conjunction with the statement of accounting policies and the notes to the accounts.

# Funding Impact Statement for Whole of Council

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Report Actual 2018 \$000	Long Term Plan Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	9,635	9,374	9,533	9,547	14
Targeted rates	27,155	27,006	28,828	29,015	187
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	1,585	1,454	1,688	1,984	296
Fees and charges	5,155	5,601	5,664	5,355	(309)
Interest and dividends from investments	70	161	205	423	218
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	3,293	3,209	3,660	3,522	(138)
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>46,893</b>	<b>46,805</b>	<b>49,578</b>	<b>49,846</b>	<b>268</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>					
Payments to staff and suppliers	34,680	34,842	35,426	39,118	3,692
Finance costs	3,658	3,291	3,800	3,607	(193)
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>38,338</b>	<b>38,133</b>	<b>39,226</b>	<b>42,725</b>	<b>3,499</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>	<b>8,555</b>	<b>8,672</b>	<b>10,352</b>	<b>7,121</b>	<b>(3,231)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	5,641	4,870	4,672	3,539	(1,133)
Development and financial contributions	-	197	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	8,310	3,000	12,494	16,000	3,506
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	6,890	7,306	7,000	791	(6,209)
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>20,841</b>	<b>15,373</b>	<b>24,166</b>	<b>20,330</b>	<b>(3,836)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>					
Capital expenditure					
- to meet additional demand	4,425	2,359	3,933	765	(3,168)
- to improve the level of service	10,583	9,318	14,882	9,214	(5,668)
- to replace existing assets	14,308	12,498	15,703	12,667	(3,036)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	-	(375)	-	9,604	9,604
Increase (decrease) of investments	80	248	-	(4,799)	(4,799)
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>29,396</b>	<b>24,045</b>	<b>34,518</b>	<b>27,451</b>	<b>(7,067)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>	<b>(8,555)</b>	<b>(8,672)</b>	<b>(10,352)</b>	<b>(7,121)</b>	<b>3,231</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation	11,604	13,860	13,489	14,383	894
<b>Loans</b>					
		<b>External \$000</b>			
Loans as at 1/07/2018		80,000			
Raised during year		78,000			
Repaid during year		62,000			
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>96,000</b>			
Interest expense		3,607			

The financial statements should be read in conjunction with the statement of accounting policies and the notes to the accounts.

# Reconciliation between the Funding Impact Statement for the Whole of Council and the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

	Annual Report Actual 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
<b>Revenue</b>				
<i>Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense</i>				
<b>Total operating revenue</b>	<b>52,431</b>	<b>54,371</b>	<b>53,894</b>	<b>(477)</b>
<b>Summary funding impact statement</b>				
<i>Sources of operating funding</i>				
Total operating funding	46,805	49,578	49,846	268
<i>Add sources of capital funding</i>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,870	4,673	3,539	(1,134)
Development and financial contributions	197	-	-	-
Gain on derivative financial instruments	-	-	-	-
Other gains	356	120	56	(64)
Vested assets	203	-	453	453
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>52,431</b>	<b>54,371</b>	<b>53,894</b>	<b>(477)</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>			-	-
<i>Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense</i>				
<b>Total operating expenditure</b>	<b>54,581</b>	<b>52,716</b>	<b>59,608</b>	<b>6,892</b>
<b>Summary funding impact statement</b>				
<b>Total application of operating funding</b>	<b>38,133</b>	<b>39,227</b>	<b>42,725</b>	<b>3,498</b>
Loss on derivative financial instruments	184	-	975	975
Other losses	2,262	-	227	227
Increase / (decrease) in landfill provision	142	-	1,298	1,298
Add depreciation and amortisation expense	13,860	13,489	14,383	894
<b>Total expenditure</b>	<b>54,581</b>	<b>52,716</b>	<b>59,608</b>	<b>6,892</b>

The financial statements should be read in conjunction with the statement of accounting policies and the notes to the accounts.

# Reserve Funds

Reserves are held to ensure that funds received for a particular purpose are used for that purpose, and any surplus created is managed in accordance with the reason for which the reserve was established. Surpluses held in reserve are credited with interest. Council holds 17 reserves, with 5 being restricted reserves. Restricted reserves are reserves that have rules set by legal obligation that restrict the use that Council may put the funds towards. The remaining Council created reserves are discretionary reserves which the Council has established for the fair and transparent use of monies. Reserve balances are not separately held in cash, and the funds are managed as part of the Council's treasury management.

Below is a list of current reserves outlining the purpose for holding each reserve and the Council activity to which each reserve relates, together with summary financial information across the year of the annual report:

2019 RESERVE FUNDS	Opening Balance 1 July 2018 \$000s	Deposits for the period of the year \$000s	Withdrawals For the period of the year \$000s	Closing Balance 30 June 2019 \$000s
<b>Restricted reserves – purpose of the fund</b>				
<b>Foxton Beach Freeholding Fund (Property)</b> Accumulated cash reserves from the Foxton Beach Endowment land sales under the separate Act gifting the land for the benefit of Foxton Beach inhabitants.	5,320	495	245	5,570
<b>Reserve Land Reserve (Parks and Recreation)</b> To hold funds derived from the sale of surplus reserve land to be spent on the future development of reserves under the Reserves Act.	181	4	0	185
<b>Road Upgrade Reserve (Roading Activity)</b> To fund transport network improvements as approved by the Council, from the accumulated funds of the former Horowhenua County Council subdivision contributions to roading.	768	15	0	783
<b>Wairarawa Stream Walkway</b> To hold funds for the construction of a walkway along the Wairarawa stream.	53	2		55
<b>Total restricted reserves</b>	<b>6,323</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>6,592</b>
<b>Financial and Capital contributions for Roading (Roading Activity)</b> To fund transport network improvements, from the accumulated funds from financial and capital contributions under the District Plan prior to Development Contributions regime.	84	2	0	86
<b>Financial and Capital contributions for Water Supplies (Water Supply Activity)</b> To fund water supply improvement projects, from the accumulated funds from financial and capital contributions under the District Plan prior to Development Contributions regime.	558	11	0	568
<b>Financial and Capital contributions for Wastewater Schemes (Wastewater Activity)</b> To fund Wastewater Scheme improvement projects, from the accumulated funds from financial and capital contributions under the District Plan prior to Development Contributions regime.	138	3	0	141
<b>Financial and Capital contributions for Parks and Reserves (Parks and Recreation Activity)</b> To fund Parks and Reserves improvement projects, from the accumulated funds from financial and capital contributions under the District Plan prior to Development Contributions regime.	644	12	0	656



<b>2019 RESERVE FUNDS</b>	<b>Opening Balance 1 July 2018 \$000s</b>	<b>Deposits for the period of the year \$000s</b>	<b>Withdrawals For the period of the year \$000s</b>	<b>Closing Balance 30 June 2019 \$000s</b>
<b>Election Fund (Representation and Governance Activity)</b> To smooth the rating impact of election costs and to fund any by-election.	116	2	33	85
<b>Capital Projects Fund (All Activities)</b> To provide funds for strategic capital projects with the last \$250,000 as a disaster relief working capital fund.	852	17	0	869
<b>Foxton Citizens Fund (Community Support Activity)</b> To provide a fund for awards in recognition of community service in Foxton.	4	0	0	4
<b>Hockey Turf Replacement Fund (Parks and Recreation - Sports Grounds)</b> To fund the replacement of the water turf at Donnelly Park on behalf of the Turf trust.	225	29	0	254
<b>Esplanade Fund (Parks and Recreation)</b> To provide a fund to construct or provide for possible public access ways to esplanade reserves created under the Resource Management Act.	130	3	0	133
<b>Shannon Railway Station Fund (Property Activity)</b> Set aside from grants to preserve the historic Shannon Railway Station.	25	1		26
<b>Total Council created reserves</b>	<b>2,776</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>2,822</b>
<b>Total all reserve funds</b>	<b>9,099</b>	<b>594</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>9,413</b>

## Reserve Funds

2018 RESERVE FUNDS	Opening Balance 1 July 2017 \$000s	Deposits for the period of the year \$000s	Withdrawals For the period of the year \$000s	Closing Balance 30 June 2018 \$000s
<b>Restricted reserves – purpose of the fund</b>				
<b>Foxton Beach Freeholding Fund (Property)</b> Accumulated cash reserves from the Foxton Beach Endowment land sales under the separate Act gifting the land for the benefit of Foxton Beach inhabitants.	4,765	1,478	923	5,320
<b>Reserve Land Reserve (Parks and Recreation)</b> To hold funds derived from the sale of surplus reserve land to be spent on the future development of reserves under the Reserves Act.	177	4	-	181
<b>Road Upgrade Reserve (Roothing Activity)</b> To fund transport network improvements as approved by the Council, from the accumulated funds of the former Horowhenua County Council subdivision contributions to roading.	750	18	-	768
<b>Wairarawa Stream Walkway</b> To hold funds for the construction of a walkway along the Wairarawa stream.	52	1	-	53
<b>Total restricted reserves</b>	<b>5,744</b>	<b>1,502</b>	<b>923</b>	<b>6,323</b>
<b>Council created reserves – purpose of the fund</b>				
<b>Financial and Capital contributions for Roothing (Roothing Activity)</b> To fund transport network improvements, from the accumulated funds from financial and capital contributions under the District Plan prior to Development Contributions regime.	82	2	-	84
<b>Financial and Capital contributions for Water Supplies (Water Supply Activity)</b> To fund water supply improvement projects, from the accumulated funds from financial and capital contributions under the District Plan prior to Development Contributions regime.	545	13	-	558
<b>Financial and Capital contributions for Wastewater Schemes (Wastewater Activity)</b> To fund Wastewater Scheme improvement projects, from the accumulated funds from financial and capital contributions under the District Plan prior to Development Contributions regime.	135	3	-	138
<b>Financial and Capital contributions for Parks and Reserves (Parks and Recreation Activity)</b> To fund Parks and Reserves improvement projects, from the accumulated funds from financial and capital contributions under the District Plan prior to Development Contributions regime.	629	15	-	644
<b>Election Fund (Representation and Governance Activity)</b> To smooth the rating impact of election costs and to fund any by-election.	72	44	-	116
<b>Capital Projects Fund (All Activities)</b> To provide funds for strategic capital projects with the last \$250,000 as a disaster relief working capital fund.	832	20	-	852
<b>Foxton Citizens Fund (Community Support Activity)</b> To provide a fund for awards in recognition of community service in Foxton.	4	-	-	4

<b>2018 RESERVE FUNDS</b>	<b>Opening Balance 1 July 2017 \$000s</b>	<b>Deposits for the period of the year \$000s</b>	<b>Withdrawals For the period of the year \$000s</b>	<b>Closing Balance 30 June 2018 \$000s</b>
<b>Hockey Turf Replacement Fund (Parks and Recreation - Sports Grounds)</b> To fund the replacement of the water turf at Donnelly Park on behalf of the Turf trust.	224	31	30	225
<b>Esplanade Fund (Parks and Recreation)</b> To provide a fund to construct or provide for possible public access ways to esplanade reserves created under the Resource Management Act.	127	3	-	130
<b>Shannon Railway Station Fund (Property Activity)</b> Set aside from grants to preserve the historic Shannon Railway Station.	25	-	-	25
<b>Total Council created reserves</b>	<b>2,675</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>2,776</b>
<b>Total all reserve funds</b>	<b>8,419</b>	<b>1,633</b>	<b>953</b>	<b>9,099</b>

# Council's Interest in Other Entities

The Local Government Act 2002, Schedule 10 (28) requires Council to provide information with regard to organisations under the control of the Council.

## Shannon Community Development Trust

### Nature and scope of activities provided

The Shannon Community Development Trust has been set up for the benefit of residents of the Shannon Township. The purpose of the Trust is, but not limited to, educational activities, including scholarships for educational purposes, the alleviation of hardship, the provision of training and equipment for the protection of the community, and the provision of financial assistance for events recognising the involvement of community members.

### Policies and objectives on ownership and control

The Trust was established on 2 August 2012. The Trust has five Trustees (excluding Advisory Trustees). The current councillor for Miranui Ward will automatically be one of the five.

The Trust is an exempt council controlled organisation, as it has not been established for the purposes of making a profit and is not intended to be a Council Controlled Organisation under the Local Government Act 2002. The Trust is exempt from reporting its performance under the Local Government Act 2002, schedule 10 (7) as approved by Council on 29 August 2018.

The Council receives the Trust's audited annual report. The annual accounts are included in the Group financials for 30 June 2019.

## Manawatū-Whanganui Local Authority Shared Services Limited (MWLASS)

### Nature and scope of activities provided

MW LASS Ltd was formed in October 2008 by seven local councils to provide an 'umbrella vehicle' for the councils of the Manawatū-Whanganui region to investigate, procure, develop and deliver shared services.

### Policies and objectives on ownership and control

The company comprises of a Board of eight directors, seven CEOs of the shareholding Councils and one independent Director. The Board oversees the governance of MWLASS Ltd.

To date there has been one call on share capital and is now trading. Horowhenua District Council owns one seventh or 14% of this company and has a \$16,000 share capital.

The company is exempt from reporting its performance under the Local Government Act 2002, schedule 10 (7) as approved by Council on 10 October 2018.

# Notes to the Financial Statements

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

## INDEX OF NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. RATES REVENUE
2. FINANCE REVENUE AND OTHER REVENUE
3. OTHER GAINS/(LOSSES)
4. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT EXPENSES
5. OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES
6. FINANCE COSTS
7. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS
8. DEBTORS AND OTHER RECEIVABLES
9. OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS
10. NON-CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE
11. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (PPE)
12. INTANGIBLE ASSETS
13. FORESTRY ASSETS
14. INVESTMENT PROPERTY
15. PAYABLES AND DEFERRED REVENUE
16. PROVISIONS
17. EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT LIABILITIES
18. BORROWINGS
19. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS
20. OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES
21. EQUITY
22. CAPITAL COMMITMENTS AND OPERATING LEASES
23. CONTINGENCIES
24. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS
25. REMUNERATION
26. SEVERANCE PAYMENTS
27. EVENTS AFTER BALANCE SHEET DATE
28. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS
29. RESTATED BUDGETS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019
30. EXPLANATIONS OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET
31. FINANCE LEASES
32. RECONCILIATION OF SURPLUS WITH CASHFLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES
33. CAPITAL MANAGEMENT
34. DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION EXPENSE BY GROUP OF ACTIVITY
35. INSURANCE OF ASSETS
36. REPLACEMENT COST OF INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS
37. TAX
38. ADJUSTMENTS TO THE COMPARATIVE YEAR FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<b>1. RATES REVENUE</b>	<b>Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council and Group Budget \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Gross rates</b>			
<b>General rates</b>			
Uniform annual general charge		-	-
Differential general rates	9,567	9,553	9,269
Penalties	344	380	371
<b>Total general-purpose rates</b>	<b>9,911</b>	<b>9,933</b>	<b>9,640</b>
<b>Targeted rates</b>			
Solid waste rates	316	315	329
Roading rate	4,137	4,110	4,098
Library services and Community Centres rate	4,053	4,050	3,694
Representation and Community Leadership rate	3,507	3,505	3,607
Aquatic centre (Swimming pool) rate	2,348	2,346	2,287
Stormwater rate	1,058	1,051	1,103
Wastewater Disposal rate	6,900	6,890	6,414
<b>Total targeted rates excluding water rates</b>	<b>22,319</b>	<b>22,267</b>	<b>21,532</b>
<b>Water rates</b>			
District wide	4,807	4,805	4,081
Foxton Beach	482	481	391
Metered water supply	1,407	1,276	1,307
<b>Total targeted water rates</b>	<b>6,696</b>	<b>6,562</b>	<b>5,779</b>
<b>Total rates revenue (gross of remissions)</b>	<b>38,926</b>	<b>38,762</b>	<b>36,951</b>
<b>Net rates</b>			
Total rates revenue (gross)	38,926	38,762	36,951
<b>Rates remissions:</b>			
Remissions under the Council remission policy	(364)	(400)	(304)
Penalty remissions		-	(266)
<b>Total rate remissions</b>	<b>(364)</b>	<b>(400)</b>	<b>(570)</b>
<b>Total rates revenue net of remissions</b>	<b>38,562</b>	<b>38,362</b>	<b>36,381</b>
Exchange transaction			-
Non exchange transaction	38,562		36,381
<b>Total transactions</b>	<b>38,562</b>		<b>36,381</b>

Total rates revenue include \$270,810 (2018: \$463,534) for rates paid by HDC on properties owned by Council

<b>Rateable properties</b>	<b>30 June 2019</b>	<b>30 June 2018</b>
Total properties	18,127	18,040
Total land value	\$3,330,735,750	\$3,323,478,958
Total capital value	\$6,805,679,650	\$6,716,262,450

Horowhenua District Council's rates remissions policies allow Horowhenua District Council to remit rates on community groups, voluntary protected land, penalties, excessive water charges, remnant land, rating units in industrial and commercial areas used for residential purposes, small rate balances, targeted rates on non-rateable land, properties affected by disasters, unsold subdivision lots, bare land, contiguous rating units not in common ownership and Māori land.

In accordance with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, certain properties cannot be rated for general rates. These include schools, places of religious worship, public gardens and reserves. These non-rateable properties, where applicable, may be subject to targeted rates in respect of sewerage, water, refuse and sanitation. Non-rateable land does not constitute remission under Horowhenua District Council's Rates Remission Policy.

<b>2. FINANCE REVENUE AND OTHER REVENUE</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>2a. Finance revenue</b>				
Interest revenue for financial assets not at fair value through profit and loss				
Bank deposits	379	122	391	135
Borrower notes	44	39	44	39
<b>Total finance revenue</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>174</b>
Exchange transactions	423	161	435	174
Non exchange transactions		-		-
<b>Total finance revenue transactions</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>2b. Subsidies and grants</b>				
NZTA Government grants	4,660	4,904	4,660	4,904
Private sector grants	102	72	102	72
Other Government grants	762	1,349	762	1,349
<b>Total subsidies and grants</b>	<b>5,524</b>	<b>6,325</b>	<b>5,524</b>	<b>6,325</b>
Exchange transactions	-	-		-
Non exchange transactions	5,524	6,325	5,524	6,325
<b>Total subsidies and grants transactions</b>	<b>5,524</b>	<b>6,325</b>	<b>5,524</b>	<b>6,325</b>
<b>2c. Fees and charges</b>				
User charges	4,693	4,968	4,693	4,968
Rental revenue from commercial properties	662	633	662	633
<b>Total fees and charges</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>5,601</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>5,601</b>
Exchange transactions	674	683	674	683
Non exchange transactions	4,681	4,918	4,681	4,918
<b>Total fees and charges transactions</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>5,601</b>	<b>5,355</b>	<b>5,601</b>
<b>2d. Other revenue</b>				
Infringements and fines	451	285	451	285
Rendering of services	418	459	418	459
Petrol tax	229	237	229	237
Dividend revenue	5	6	5	6
Insurance recoveries:				
- buildings	6	-	6	-
Regulatory revenue	2,288	2,155	2,288	2,155
Donations	124	65	124	65
<b>Total other revenue</b>	<b>3,521</b>	<b>3,207</b>	<b>3,521</b>	<b>3,207</b>
Exchange transactions	490	374	490	374
Non exchange transactions	3,031	2,833	3,031	2,833
<b>Total other revenue transactions</b>	<b>3,521</b>	<b>3,207</b>	<b>3,521</b>	<b>3,207</b>

<b>2. FINANCE REVENUE AND OTHER REVENUE (cont.)</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
2e. Vested assets	453	203	453	203
2f. Development contributions	-	197	-	197
<b>Total vested assets and development contributions</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>400</b>
Exchange transactions	-	-	-	-
Non exchange transactions	453	400	453	400
<b>Total vested assets and development contributions transactions</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>453</b>	<b>400</b>

There are no unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attached to government grants recognised other than that relating to the government grant for housing discussed in Note 23.

<b>3. OTHER GAINS/(LOSSES)</b>		<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
	<b>Note</b>				
<b>Non-financial instruments</b>					
Gain/(loss) on changes in fair value of forestry assets	13	(65)	164	(65)	164
Gain/(loss) on changes in fair value of carbon credits		27	56	27	56
Gain on disposal of property, plant and equipment		29	136	29	136
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment		(155)	(2,243)	(155)	(2,243)
Gain/(loss) on changes in fair value of investment property	14	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non-financial instruments</b>		<b>(164)</b>	<b>(1,887)</b>	<b>(164)</b>	<b>(1,887)</b>
<b>Financial instruments</b>					
Gain/(loss) on revaluation of financial liabilities		-	-	-	-
Gain/(loss) on revaluation of financial assets	28	(7)	(19)	(7)	(19)
<b>Total financial instruments</b>		<b>(7)</b>	<b>(19)</b>	<b>(7)</b>	<b>(19)</b>
<b>Total gains/(losses)</b>		<b>(171)</b>	<b>(1,906)</b>	<b>(171)</b>	<b>(1,906)</b>

<b>4. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT EXPENSES</b>	<b>Note</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Salaries and wages		13,940	12,607	13,940	12,607
Increase/(decrease) in employee entitlements		206	13	206	13
Other employee benefit expenses		155	420	155	420
Employer contributions to superannuation schemes		360	329	360	329
<b>Total employee benefit expenses</b>		<b>14,661</b>	<b>13,369</b>	<b>14,661</b>	<b>13,369</b>



5. OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES		Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
	Note				
<b>Fees to principal auditor</b>					
Audit fees for financial statement audit		157	150	157	150
Audit fees for other services*		4	91	4	91
<b>Total fees to principal auditor</b>		<b>161</b>	<b>241</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>241</b>
Donations		-	-	-	-
Debtors written off	8	5	108	5	108
Impairment of receivables	8	(124)	(22)	(124)	(22)
Impairment of property, plant and equipment		-	-	-	-
Minimum lease payments under operating leases		267	256	267	256
Professional services		5,079	4,403	5,079	4,403
Asset maintenance contract expenditure		14,083	12,272	14,083	12,272
General grants		590	550	590	550
Expenditure on utilities		1,091	978	1,091	978
Other		3,305	2,687	3,319	2,696
<b>Total other operating expenses</b>		<b>24,457</b>	<b>21,473</b>	<b>24,471</b>	<b>21,482</b>

\* The audit fees paid to Audit NZ for other services in the year ended 30 June 2019 was for the audit of the Debenture Trustee disclosure. (2018 was for the audit of the Debenture Trustee disclosure and Long Term Plan).

6 FINANCE COSTS		Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
	Note				
Interest on borrowings		3,325	3,011	3,325	3,011
Interest rate swaps (presented net)		282	280	282	280
<b>Total finance costs</b>		<b>3,607</b>	<b>3,291</b>	<b>3,607</b>	<b>3,291</b>

7. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
	Note				
Cash at bank and in hand		3,481	960	3,499	971
Term deposits with maturities less than three months at acquisition		5,000	-	5,000	-
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>8,481</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>8,499</b>	<b>971</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents for the purpose of the statement of cash flows</b>					
Cash at bank and in hand		3,481	960	3,499	971
Term deposits with maturities less than three months at acquisition		5,000	-	5,000	-
Bank overdrafts		-	-	-	-
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents for the purpose of the statement of cash flows</b>		<b>8,481</b>	<b>960</b>	<b>8,499</b>	<b>971</b>

The carrying value of cash at bank and short-term deposits with maturities less than three months approximates their fair value.

There are no financial assets recognised in a non-exchange transaction that are subject to restrictions.

8. DEBTORS AND OTHER RECEIVABLES		Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
	Note				
<b>Gross debtors and other receivables</b>					
Rates receivables		3,856	2,965	3,856	2,965
Related party receivables	24	-	-	-	-
Prepayments		267	304	267	304
GST receivable		601	755	601	755
Other receivables		3,260	2,642	3,260	2,642
<b>Total gross debtors and other receivables</b>		<b>7,984</b>	<b>6,666</b>	<b>7,984</b>	<b>6,666</b>
Less provision for impairment of receivables		(1,218)	(1,099)	(1,218)	(1,099)
<b>Net debtors and other receivables</b>		<b>6,766</b>	<b>5,567</b>	<b>6,766</b>	<b>5,567</b>
Less non-current portion:			-		-
<b>Total current portion debtors and other receivables</b>		<b>6,766</b>	<b>5,567</b>	<b>6,766</b>	<b>5,567</b>
Receivables from non-exchange transactions – this includes outstanding amounts for rates, grants, infringements, and fees and charges for activities that are partly subsidised by rates.		6,710	5,511	6,710	5,511
Receivables from exchange transactions – this includes outstanding amounts for commercial sales and fees and charges that have not been subsidised by rates.		56	56	56	56
<b>Total debtors and other receivables transactions</b>		<b>6,766</b>	<b>5,567</b>	<b>6,766</b>	<b>5,567</b>

#### Fair value

The carrying value of debtors and other receivables approximates their fair value.

#### Impairment

There is no significant concentration of credit risk with respect to receivables outside the Group, as the Group has a large number of customers.

Horowhenua District Council does not provide for any impairment on rates receivable other than those likely to qualify under Horowhenua District Council's Rates Remissions Policy as it has various powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover any outstanding debts. Ratepayers can apply for payment plan options in special circumstances. Where such payment plans are in place debts are discounted to the present value of future repayments.

These powers allow Horowhenua District Council to commence legal proceedings to recover any rates that remain unpaid four months after the due date for payment. If payment has not been made within three months of the court's judgment, then Horowhenua District Council can apply to the Registrar of the High Court to have the judgment enforced by sale or lease of the rating unit.

No receivables that would otherwise be past due or impaired and whose terms have been renegotiated.

As of 30 June 2019 and 2018 all overdue receivables, except for rates receivables, have been assessed for impairment and appropriate provisions applied. Horowhenua District Council holds no collateral as security or other enhancements over receivables that are either past due or impaired.

The status of receivables as at 30 June 2019 and 2018 are detailed below:

	Gross \$000	2019 Impairment \$000	Net \$000	Gross \$000	2018 Impairment \$000	Net \$000
<b>Council</b>						
Not past due	3,533	-	3,533	2,687	-	2,687
Past due < 1 year	3,317	151	3,166	3,791	227	3,564
Past due > 1 year	1,134	1,067	67	188	872	(684)
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,984</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>6,766</b>	<b>6,666</b>	<b>1,099</b>	<b>5,567</b>
<b>Group</b>						
Not past due	3,536	-	3,536	2,687	-	2,687
Past due < 1 year	3,317	151	3,166	3,791	227	3,564
Past due > 1 year	1,134	1,067	67	188	872	(684)
<b>Total</b>	<b>7,987</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>6,769</b>	<b>6,666</b>	<b>1,099</b>	<b>5,567</b>

The impairment provision has been calculated based on expected losses for Horowhenua District Council's pool of debtors. Expected losses have been determined based on an analysis of Horowhenua District Council's losses in previous periods, and review of specific debtors as detailed below:

IMPAIRMENT PROVISION	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
Individual impairment	1,218	1,099	1,218	1,099
Collective impairment	-	-	-	-
<b>Total provision for impairment</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>1,099</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>1,099</b>

Individually impaired receivables have been determined to be impaired because of the significant financial difficulties being experienced by the debtor. An analysis of these individually impaired debtors is as follows:

<b>Individual impairment</b>				
Past due < 1 year	151	227	151	227
Past due > 1 year	1,067	872	1,067	872
<b>Total individual impairment</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>1,099</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>1,099</b>

Movements in the provision for impairment of receivables are as follows:

At 1 July	1,099	1,185	1,099	1,185
Additional provisions made during the year	124	22	124	22
Debtors written off during period	(5)	(108)	(5)	(108)
Increase in infringement provision	-	-	-	-
<b>At 30 June</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>1,099</b>	<b>1,218</b>	<b>1,099</b>

The Council and group holds no other collateral as security or other credit enhancements over receivables that are either past due or uncollectable.

<b>9. OTHER FINANCIAL ASSETS</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Current portion</b>				
Inventories	15	15	15	15
<b>Loans and receivables:</b>				
Short-term deposits with maturities of 4-12 months	350	5,350	350	5,350
Community loans	10	10	10	10
<b>Total loans and receivables</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>5,360</b>	<b>360</b>	<b>5,360</b>
<b>Total current portion</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>5,375</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>5,375</b>
<b>Non-current portion</b>				
<b>Investment in CCO's and similar entities:</b>				
Unlisted shares in NZLGIC Limited	104	104	104	104
Unlisted shares in MWLASS	16	16	16	16
Unlisted shares in LGFA	100	100	100	100
<b>Total investment in CCO's and similar entities</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>Other:</b>				
LGFA borrowers notes	1,506	1,298	1,506	1,298
Deposits with maturities of over 12 months	-	-	-	-
Investments carried at cost:	-	-	-	-
Community loans	64	71	64	71
<b>Total other</b>	<b>1,570</b>	<b>1,369</b>	<b>1,570</b>	<b>1,369</b>
<b>Total non-current portion</b>	<b>1,790</b>	<b>1,589</b>	<b>1,790</b>	<b>1,589</b>
<b>Total other financial assets</b>	<b>2,165</b>	<b>6,964</b>	<b>2,165</b>	<b>6,964</b>

#### Fair value

All unlisted shares have been valued at cost and not fair value. The carrying amount of term deposits and LGFA borrower notes approximates their fair value.

<b>Maturity analysis and effective interest rates:</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Short-term deposits with maturities 3 months or less	5,000	-	5,000	-
Average maturity	92 Days	-	92 Days	-
Weighted average effective interest rate	2.5%	-	2.5%	-
Short-term deposits with maturities of 4-12 months	350	5,350	350	5,350
Average maturity	180 Days	198 Days	180 Days	198 Days
Weighted average effective interest rate	3.26%	3.20%	3.26%	3.20%

#### Impairment

There were no impairment provisions for other financial assets. None of the financial assets are past due date or impaired.

<b>Community loans</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
At 1 July	81	-	81	-
Amount of new loans granted during the year	-	100	-	100
Fair value adjustment on initial recognition	-	(29)	-	(29)
Loans repaid during the year (principle and interest)	-	-	-	-
Unwind of discount and interest charge during the year	(7)	-	(7)	-
<b>At 30 June</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>81</b>

<b>10. NON-CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Land & Buildings	5,000	542	5,000	542
Land	937	-	937	-
<b>Total assets held for sale</b>	<b>5,937</b>	<b>542</b>	<b>5,937</b>	<b>542</b>

Property that was previous classified as commercial property has been presented as held for sale following the approval by Council on 6 March 2019 to sell the properties. These properties include the Focal Point Cinema, 18-24 Durham St and various land lots on Oxford St. The sales are expected to be completed by the end of the next financial year.

## 11. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (PPE) 2019 – Council & Group

2019	Cost / revaluation 1-Jul-18 \$000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 1-Jul-18 \$000	Carrying amount 1-Jul-18 \$000	Additions 2018/19 \$000	Vested assets 2018/19 \$000	Disposals at cost 2018/19 \$000	Depreciation on disposals 2018/19 \$000	Depreciation 2018/19 \$000	Reversal of accumulated depreciation 2018/19 \$000	Revaluation 2018/19 \$000	Transfers 2018/19 \$000	Cost / revaluation 30-Jun-19 \$000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 30-Jun-19 \$000	Carrying amount 30-Jun-19 \$000
<b>Council operational assets</b>														
Land	15,168	-	15,168	1,060	-	-	-	-	-	-	(650)	15,578	-	15,578
Buildings	36,188	(664)	35,524	326	-	(368)	-	(670)	-	-	-	36,146	(1,334)	34,812
Library books and other lending stock	808	(111)	697	233	-	(143)	-	(90)	(507)	-	-	1,407	(708)	699
Plant and equipment	5,612	(2,720)	2,892	670	-	(124)	122	(480)	-	-	-	6,158	(3,078)	3,080
<b>Total operational assets</b>	<b>57,776</b>	<b>(3,495)</b>	<b>54,281</b>	<b>2,291</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(635)</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>(1,240)</b>	<b>(507)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(650)</b>	<b>59,289</b>	<b>(5,120)</b>	<b>54,169</b>
<b>Council infrastructural assets</b>														
Wastewater treatment	36,314	(1,116)	35,198	3,900	-	(24)	8	(1,170)	1,059	963	-	40,094	(1,219)	38,875
Wastewater other	66,944	(2,003)	64,941	2,427	403	-	-	(2,047)	2,004	1,079	-	68,849	(2,046)	66,803
Water supply treatment	24,548	(864)	23,684	1,066	-	-	-	(906)	778	1,553	-	26,389	(992)	25,397
Water supply other	53,298	(1,719)	51,579	4,854	51	-	-	(1,769)	1,718	(683)	-	55,802	(1,770)	54,032
Stormwater drainage	39,336	(694)	38,642	1,110	-	-	-	(638)	694	(1,839)	-	37,913	(638)	37,275
Solid waste	5,151	(283)	4,868	107	-	-	-	(278)	-	-	-	5,258	(561)	4,697
Roads	163,475	(4,100)	159,375	4,160	-	-	-	(4,114)	4,100	8,459	-	171,994	(4,114)	167,880
Footpaths	39,937	(898)	39,039	1,582	-	-	-	(924)	898	79	-	40,700	(924)	39,776
Land under roads	24,285	-	24,285	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,285	-	24,285
<b>Total infrastructural assets</b>	<b>453,288</b>	<b>(11,677)</b>	<b>441,611</b>	<b>19,206</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>(24)</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>(11,846)</b>	<b>11,251</b>	<b>9,611</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>471,284</b>	<b>(12,264)</b>	<b>459,020</b>
<b>Council restricted assets</b>														
Cemeteries	1,405	(12)	1,393	101	-	-	-	(21)	-	-	-	1,506	(33)	1,473
Parks and reserves	38,964	(772)	38,192	1,117	-	-	-	(828)	-	-	-	40,083	(1,600)	38,483
Endowment properties	5,595	(34)	5,561	102	-	(214)	-	(53)	-	-	650	6,133	(87)	6,046
<b>Total restricted assets</b>	<b>45,964</b>	<b>(818)</b>	<b>45,146</b>	<b>1,320</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(214)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(902)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>47,722</b>	<b>(1,720)</b>	<b>46,001</b>
<b>Total council PPE</b>	<b>556,259</b>	<b>(15,990)</b>	<b>541,038</b>	<b>22,817</b>	<b>454</b>	<b>(873)</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>(13,988)</b>	<b>10,744</b>	<b>9,611</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>578,294</b>	<b>(19,104)</b>	<b>559,190</b>

### Work in progress

Work in progress at 30 June 2019 was \$457,497 in buildings (2018: \$29,954), \$2,918,134 in wastewater (2018: \$808,618), \$177,384 in water (2018: \$1,671,734), \$33,247 in parks (2018: \$17,658), \$31,499 in plant and equipment (2018: \$130,142), \$0 in solid waste (2018: \$0) and \$247,856 in stormwater (2018: \$338,580), \$11,564 in Cemeteries (2018: \$0). They are included in the above assets.

### Restrictions on title

There are no pledges or restrictions on titles for any properties, plant or equipment as per the accounting policies for restricted assets.  
No items of any properties, plant or equipment were impaired, lost or given up.

# 11. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT (PPE) 2018 – Council & Group

2018	Cost / revaluation 1-Jul-17 \$000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 1-Jul-17 \$000	Carrying amount 1-Jul-17 \$000	Additions 2017/18 \$000	Vested assets 2017/18 \$000	Disposals at cost 2017/18 \$000	Depreciation on disposals 2017/18 \$000	Depreciation 2017/18 \$000	Reversal of accumulated depreciation 2017/18 \$000	Revaluation 2017/18 \$000	Transfers 2017/18 \$000	Cost / revaluation 30-Jun-18 \$000	Accumulated depreciation and impairment charges 30-Jun-18 \$000	Carrying amount 30-Jun-18 \$000
<b>Council operational assets</b>														
Land	15,683	-	15,683	330	-	(845)	-	-	-	-	-	15,168	-	15,168
Buildings	33,526	-	33,526	2,870	-	(150)	2	(664)	-	75	(135)	36,188	(664)	35,524
Library books and other lending stock	819	-	819	217	-	(228)	-	(111)	-	-	-	808	(111)	697
Plant and equipment	4,333	(2,353)	1,980	1,379	-	(227)	162	(367)	-	-	(35)	5,612	(2,720)	2,892
<b>Total operational assets</b>	<b>54,361</b>	<b>(2,353)</b>	<b>52,008</b>	<b>4,796</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(1,450)</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>(1,142)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>57,776</b>	<b>(3,495)</b>	<b>54,281</b>
<b>Council infrastructural assets</b>														
Wastewater treatment	34,818	(950)	33,868	1,556	-	-	-	(1,115)	949	1,431	(542)	36,314	(1,116)	35,198
Wastewater other	62,212	(1,896)	60,316	1,942	104	-	-	(2,003)	1,896	4,582	-	66,944	(2,003)	64,941
Water supply treatment	23,874	(720)	23,154	1,539	-	-	-	(845)	701	(164)	-	24,548	(864)	23,684
Water supply other	47,776	(1,621)	46,155	2,638	99	-	-	(1,719)	1,621	4,406	-	53,298	(1,719)	51,579
Stormwater drainage	38,502	(614)	37,888	2,147	-	-	-	(620)	540	(773)	-	39,336	(694)	38,642
Solid waste	5,019	(5)	5,014	132	-	-	-	(278)	-	-	-	5,151	(283)	4,868
Roads	163,137	(4,974)	158,163	6,207	-	-	-	(4,100)	4,974	(895)	-	163,475	(4,100)	159,375
Footpaths	40,138	(935)	39,203	1,608	-	-	-	(898)	935	(874)	-	39,937	(898)	39,039
Land under roads	24,285	-	24,285	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24,285	-	24,285
<b>Total infrastructural assets</b>	<b>439,761</b>	<b>(11,715)</b>	<b>428,046</b>	<b>17,769</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(11,578)</b>	<b>11,616</b>	<b>7,713</b>	<b>(542)</b>	<b>453,288</b>	<b>(11,677)</b>	<b>441,611</b>
<b>Council restricted assets</b>														
Cemeteries	1,146	-	1,146	259	-	-	-	(12)	-	-	-	1,405	(12)	1,393
Parks and reserves	37,729	(3)	37,726	1,065	-	-	-	(769)	-	-	170	38,964	(772)	38,192
Endowment properties	6,107	-	6,107	88	-	(600)	-	(34)	-	-	-	5,595	(34)	5,561
<b>Total restricted assets</b>	<b>44,982</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>44,979</b>	<b>1,412</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(600)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(815)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>45,964</b>	<b>(818)</b>	<b>45,146</b>
<b>Total council PPE</b>	<b>539,104</b>	<b>(14,071)</b>	<b>525,033</b>	<b>23,208</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>(2,050)</b>	<b>164</b>	<b>(13,535)</b>	<b>11,616</b>	<b>7,788</b>	<b>(542)</b>	<b>557,028</b>	<b>(15,990)</b>	<b>541,038</b>

## Work in progress

Work in progress at 30 June 2018 was \$29,954 in buildings (2017: \$7,942,326), \$808,618 in wastewater (2017: \$3,702,103), \$1,671,734 in water (2017: \$636,576), \$17,658 in parks (2017: \$103,082), \$130,142 in plant and equipment (2017: \$98,804), \$0 in solid waste (2017: \$95,561) and \$338,580 in stormwater (2017 \$4,238,024). They are included in the above assets.

12. INTANGIBLE ASSETS 2019 – Council & Group													
2019	Cost / revaluation 1-Jul-18 \$000	Accumulated amortisation and impairment charges 1-Jul-18 \$000	Carrying amount 1-Jul-18 \$000	Additions 2018/19 \$000	Vested Assets 2018/19 \$000	Disposals at Cost 2018/19 \$000	Amortisation on Disposals 2018/19 \$000	Amortisation 2018/19 \$000	Revaluation 2018/19 \$000	Transfers 2018/19 \$000	Cost / revaluation 30-Jun-19 \$000	Accumulated amortisation and impairment charges 30-Jun-19 \$000	Carrying amount 30-Jun-19 \$000
<b>Council intangible assets</b>													
Easements	238	-	238	1	-	0	-	-	-	-	239	-	239
Carbon credits	296	-	296	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	324	-	324
Computer software	4,106	(2,885)	1,221	140	-	-	-	(395)	-	-	4,246	(3,280)	966
<b>Total council intangible assets</b>	<b>4,640</b>	<b>(2,885)</b>	<b>1,755</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(395)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,809</b>	<b>(3,280)</b>	<b>1,529</b>

12. INTANGIBLE ASSETS 2018 – Council & Group													
2018	Cost / revaluation 1-Jul-17 \$000	Accumulated amortisation and impairment charges 1-Jul-17 \$000	Carrying amount 1-Jul-17 \$000	Additions 2017/18 \$000	Vested Assets 2017/18 \$000	Disposals at Cost 2017/18 \$000	Amortisation on Disposals 2017/18 \$000	Amortisation 2017/18 \$000	Revaluation 2017/18 \$000	Transfers 2017/18 \$000	Cost / revaluation 30-Jun-18 \$000	Accumulated amortisation and impairment charges 30-Jun-18 \$000	Carrying amount 30-Jun-18 \$000
<b>Council intangible assets</b>													
Easements	235	-	235	3	-	0	-	-	-	-	238	-	238
Carbon credits	240	-	240	56	-	-	-	-	-	-	296	-	296
Computer software	3,940	(2,560)	1,380	166	-	-	-	(325)	-	-	4,106	(2,885)	1,221
<b>Total council intangible assets</b>	<b>4,416</b>	<b>(2,560)</b>	<b>1,856</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(325)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4,640</b>	<b>(2,885)</b>	<b>1,755</b>

#### Impairment of easements

Easements are not cash generating in nature, instead they give Horowhenua District Council the right to access private property where infrastructural assets are located. As such impairment of easements is determined by considering the future service potential of the easement and its assessed replacement.

#### Life of easements

Easements have been assessed as having an indefinite useful life because they provide Horowhenua District Council with access to infrastructural assets for an indefinite time period.



13. FORESTRY ASSETS		Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
	Note		
Balance at 1 July		1,108	1,500
Gains/(losses) arising from changes in fair value less estimated point of sale costs attributable to price changes	3	(65)	164
Purchase of trees at the POT		32	-
Harvest of trees at the POT		(91)	(556)
<b>Total forestry assets</b>		<b>942</b>	<b>1,108</b>

Council owns 96.15 hectares of pinus radiata forest and other harvestable trees, which are at varying stages of maturity ranging from 1 to 28 years. This consists of the Ferry Reserve 13.35 ha, Purcell St transfer station 3.9 ha, Hokio Landfill 33.7 ha and Target Reserve 24.5 ha. The POT forest has been harvested and the net stocked area of the forest is currently 20.7 ha with plans to replant another 31.4 ha.

Independent registered valuers, Forme Consulting Ltd, have valued the forestry assets as at 30 June 2019. Valuation assumptions adopted in determining the fair value of the forestry assets include:

- \* a pre-tax discount rate of 8% (2018: 8%) has been used in discounting the present value of expected cash returns;
- \* the value of the land and the cost of owning the land are not allowed for in the valuation;
- \* the estimated net stocked forest area is based on aerial mapping records;
- \* trend log prices are based on an average of the last six quarters; and
- \* costs are current average costs.

#### Financial risk management strategies

Horowhenua District Council is exposed to financial risks arising from changes in timber prices. Horowhenua District Council is a long-term forestry investor and does not expect timber prices to decline significantly in the foreseeable future, therefore, has not taken any measures to manage the risks of a decline in timber prices. Horowhenua District Council reviews its outlook for timber prices regularly in considering the need for active financial risk management.

There are no restrictions on titles and liabilities for forestry.

14 COMMERCIAL PROPERTY		Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
	Note		
Balance at 1 July		5,879	5,879
Additions from acquisitions		-	-
Additions from subsequent expenditure		58	-
Transfer from/(to) assets held for sale		(5,937)	-
Disposals		-	-
Fair value gains/(losses) on valuation	3	-	-
<b>Total Commercial property</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>5,879</b>

Horowhenua District Council intends to sell all the commercial classed property so therefore transferred those assets plus the current year's additions at cost to assets held for sale. The commercial property has not been revalued this financial year.

The market value at 30 June 2018 was \$5,879,000 which has taken into account all the improvements made to that time. Assumptions vary depending on the item being valued. Land is based on current sales; leasehold land is based on recent market sales evidence and commercial properties are determined by rental achieved or achievable with appropriate capitalisation return indicating property worth. The anticipated rental assumptions range from \$90 to \$150 per square meter for office space, \$120 to \$160 per square meter for retail space and \$25 to \$50 per square meter for industrial space. Capitalisation returns range from 9% to 13% (2017: 7% to 12%).

There are no restrictions on titles and liabilities for investment property.

REVENUE AND EXPENSE FROM INVESTMENT PROPERTY	Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
Rental revenue	583	562
Direct operating expenses from investment property generating revenue	(133)	(150)
Direct operating expenses from investment property not generating revenue	-	-
Contractual obligations for capital expenditure	-	-
Contractual obligations for operating expenditure	-	-
<b>Surplus/(deficit) from investment property</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>412</b>

15. PAYABLES AND DEFERRED REVENUE	Note	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
Trade payables		5,157	6,998	5,157	6,998
Amounts due to related parties	24	-	9	-	-
Deposits and bonds		690	636	690	636
Accrued expenses		1,359	1,304	1,359	1,304
Rates and other revenue in advance		970	865	970	865
Rates instalment			-		-
Other		1,118	552	1,118	552
Term deposit held for Shannon Community Trust		350	350	-	-
<b>Total payables and deferred revenue</b>		<b>9,644</b>	<b>10,718</b>	<b>9,294</b>	<b>10,359</b>
Exchange transactions		8,851	9,944	8,501	9,585
Non exchange transactions		793	774	793	774
<b>Total payables and deferred revenue transactions</b>		<b>9,644</b>	<b>10,718</b>	<b>9,294</b>	<b>10,359</b>

Trade and other payables are non-interest bearing and are normally settled on 30-day terms, therefore the carrying value of trade and other payables approximates their fair value.

16. PROVISIONS	Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council and Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
<b>Current provisions are represented by:</b>		
Landfill aftercare	30	110
<b>Total current provisions</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>Non-current provisions are represented by:</b>		
Landfill aftercare	4,811	3,433
<b>Total non-current provisions</b>	<b>4,811</b>	<b>3,433</b>
<b>Total provisions</b>	<b>4,841</b>	<b>3,543</b>
<b>Landfill aftercare</b>		
Opening balance	3,543	3,401
Additional provisions made during the year	1,298	142
Unwinding of discount	-	-
Amounts used during the year	-	-
<b>Closing landfill aftercare balance</b>	<b>4,841</b>	<b>3,543</b>

### Provision for financial guarantee

Horowhenua District Council is listed as sole guarantor to a community organisation's bank loan. Under this guarantee Horowhenua District Council is obligated to make loan payments in the event the organisation defaults on a loan arrangement. The exercising of guarantees will be dependent upon the financial stability of the community organisation, which will vary over time; it is not considered to be necessary to make any provision as at 30 June 2019 (30 June 2018: \$Nil). Refer to Note 23.

### Provision for landfill aftercare costs

Horowhenua District Council gained resource consent in 2002 to operate a landfill near Levin. Horowhenua District Council has responsibility under the resource consent to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring of the landfill after the site is closed.

Cash outflows for landfill post-closure costs are already being incurred for closed cells, and will increase as each current and future cell is closed. The long-term nature of the liability means that there are inherent uncertainties in estimating costs that will be incurred. The provision has been estimated taking into account existing technology and using a discount rates ranging from 1.68% to 3.77% (2018: 1.78% to 3.95%). The inflation factor used is the Treasury's CPI assumption with rates ranging from 1.52% to 2.00% (2018: 1.70% to 2.00%). The gross provision before discounting was \$10.08m

The management of the landfill will influence the timing of recognition of some liabilities – for example a liability relating to each cell will only be created when that cell is commissioned and when refuse begins to accumulate in the cell.

The provision was estimated by P Landmark of Montgomery Watson as at 30 June 2019 (2018: P. Landmark of Montgomery Watson).

Assumptions have been made that additional remediation, including clay capping, is required and that environmental monitoring will be increased. It has also been assumed that pumping operations will need to continue for a period of at least 30 years after the closure of the landfill and that post closure costs have been assumed from information presented in the MfE Closed Landfills Guideline.

The remaining capacity of the consented landfill is approximately 521,780 cubic meters (2018: 538,000) (comprising: refuse, clean fill and cover).

The estimated remaining life is approximately 14 years (2018: 18 years). The larger decrease in remaining useful life is the result of more waste received than historical averages.

<b>17. EMPLOYMENT BENEFIT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Accrued pay	0	-	0	-
Annual leave	899	723	899	723
Long service leave	167	137	167	137
Retirement gratuities	0	-	0	-
<b>Total employee benefit liabilities</b>	<b>1,066</b>	<b>860</b>	<b>1,066</b>	<b>860</b>
<b>Comprising:</b>				
Current	899	723	899	723
Non-current	167	137	167	137
<b>Total employee benefit liabilities</b>	<b>1,066</b>	<b>860</b>	<b>1,066</b>	<b>860</b>

### Long service leave assumptions

Long service leave is calculated based on estimate of individual staff members reaching the long service leave milestones based on current salaries.

<b>18. BORROWINGS</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Current</b>				
Bank overdraft	0	-	-	-
Secured loans	20,000	20,000	20,000	20,000
<b>Total current borrowings</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>20,000</b>	<b>20,000</b>
<b>Non-current</b>				
Secured loans	76,000	60,000	76,000	60,000
<b>Total non-current borrowings</b>	<b>76,000</b>	<b>60,000</b>	<b>76,000</b>	<b>60,000</b>
<b>Total borrowings</b>	<b>96,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>96,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>

Horowhenua District Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, including a liability management policy, which has been adopted as part of Horowhenua District Council's LTP.

#### Fixed rate debt

Horowhenua District Council's secured debt of \$63,000,000 (2018: \$57,000,000) is issued at rates of interest fixed at time of issue.

#### Floating rate debt

Horowhenua District Council has \$33,000,000 on current floating rate (2018: \$23,000,000). The interest rate is reset quarterly based on the 90 day bill rate plus a margin for credit risk.

#### Overdraft

Horowhenua District Council no longer has a bank overdraft facility (2018: Nil).

#### Committed cash advance facility

Horowhenua District Council has a CCAF (Committed Cash Advance Facility) of \$10 Million.

#### Credit card

Horowhenua District Council has a \$20,000 (2018: \$20,000) MasterCard facility.

#### Security

All HDC's secured loans are secured under the terms of the Debenture Trust Deed between HDC and Foundation Corporate Trust as Trustee. Security is by a charge over the Council's ability to levy rates in favour of the Trustee. Pursuant to the Debenture Trust Deed, HDC has issued to its bankers security certificates totalling \$126.3m to secure the various bank loan facilities and guarantees issued on behalf of HDC and other general banking facilities. An additional \$9,840m of security certificates have been issued as part of the LGFA agreement to jointly secure debt issues with other shareholding Councils.

The following is a maturity analysis of Horowhenua District Council's borrowings. There are no early repayment options.

	<b>Secured Loans Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Secured Loans Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Bank Overdraft Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Bank Overdraft Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Council and Group</b>				
Less than one year	20,000	20,000	-	-
Effective weighted average interest rate	2.02%	3.64%	-	-
Later than one year but not more than five years	52,000	37,000	-	-
Effective weighted average interest rate	4.02%	4.05%	-	-
Later than five years	24,000	23,000	-	-
Effective weighted average interest rate	4.02%	4.53%	-	-
<b>Total borrowings</b>	<b>96,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

## Fair value of borrowings

The carrying amounts and the fair values of borrowings are as follows:

Council and Group	Carrying amounts		Fair values	
	Actual \$	Actual \$	Actual \$	Actual \$
	30 June 2019	30 June 2018	30 June 2019	30 June 2018
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Secured Loans	96,000	80,000	96,000	80,000
<b>Total borrowings</b>	<b>96,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>96,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>

The carrying amounts of borrowings repayable within one year approximate their fair value. The fair values are based on cash flow using a rate based on the weighted average borrowing rates ranging from 1.68% to 5.9852% (2018: 1.98% to 5.985%).

## Internal borrowings

Information about internal borrowings per activity is provided on the activity funding impact statements on pages 96-190.

LGFA COVENANT COMPLIANCE	Council limits	LGFA lending policy	Actual 30 June 2019	Actual 30 June 2018
Net debt to total operating revenue	< 195%	< 250%	164%	142%
Net interest to total operating revenue	< 20%	< 20%	6%	6%
Net interest to annual rates revenue	< 25%	< 25%	8%	8%
Available financial accommodation to external indebtedness	> 110%	> 110%	111%	113%

The net debt to total operating revenue Council limit and LGFA lending policy limit are different because a 175% limit is for Councils without a credit rating and the 250% limit are for Councils that do. Council has reset its limit to 195% in the 2018/38 LTP and has an A+ credit rating from Standard and Poors

19. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
<b>Current liability</b>				
Interest rate swaps – cashflow hedges	378	-	378	-
<b>Non-current liability</b>				
Interest rate swaps – cashflow hedges	1,819	1,222	1,819	1,222
<b>Total derivative financial instrument liability</b>	<b>2,197</b>	<b>1,222</b>	<b>2,197</b>	<b>1,222</b>
<b>Gain or loss on derivative financial instruments</b>				
Opening balance	1,222	1,038	1,222	1,038
Closing balance	2,197	1,222	2,197	1,222
<b>Derivative gain/(loss)</b>	<b>(975)</b>	<b>(184)</b>	<b>(975)</b>	<b>(184)</b>

## Fair value

The fair value of interest rate swaps have been derived using a discounted cash flows valuation technique based on quoted market prices.

## Interest rate swaps

The notional principal amounts of the outstanding interest rate swap contracts for Horowhenua District Council were \$7m, \$4m, \$8m and \$7m (2018: \$7m and \$4m) and for the Horowhenua District Council Group were \$26m (2018: \$11m). At 30 June 2019, the fixed interest rate of the cash flow hedge interest rate swaps were 4.75%, 4.015%, 2.15% and 2.25% respectively (2018: 4.75% and 4.015%).

<b>20. OTHER NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Development contributions	0	-	0	-
LGFA amortisations	177	285	177	285
<b>Total other non-current liabilities</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>285</b>

<b>21. EQUITY</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Retained earnings</b>				
As at 1 July	256,774	263,895	257,146	264,262
Transfers to:				
Special funds	(593)	(1,633)	(593)	(1,633)
Transfers from:				
Special funds	280	953	280	953
Asset revaluation reserve on disposals	68	(4,290)	68	(4,290)
Surplus/(deficit) for the year	(5,714)	(2,150)	(5,716)	(2,146)
<b>As at 30 June</b>	<b>250,815</b>	<b>256,775</b>	<b>251,185</b>	<b>257,146</b>
<b>Other reserve funds (refer to separate schedule on page 24)</b>				
As at 1 July	9,099	8,419	9,099	8,419
Transfers to:				
Retained earnings	(280)	(953)	(280)	(953)
Transfers from:				
Retained earnings	594	1,633	594	1,633
<b>As at 30 June</b>	<b>9,413</b>	<b>9,099</b>	<b>9,413</b>	<b>9,099</b>
<b>Asset revaluation reserves</b>				
As at 1 July	201,312	189,230	201,312	189,230
Revaluation gains/(losses)	9,613	7,792	9,613	7,792
Transfers to:				
Retained earnings on disposal of property, plant and equipment	(68)	4,290	(68)	4,290
<b>As at 30 June</b>	<b>210,857</b>	<b>201,312</b>	<b>210,857</b>	<b>201,312</b>
<b>Asset revaluation reserves consist of:</b>				
<b>Operational assets</b>				
Land and Buildings	11,137	11,137	11,137	11,137
<b>Infrastructural assets</b>				
Sewerage system	48,971	46,928	48,971	46,928
Water system	34,212	33,341	34,212	33,341
Stormwater drainage system	20,896	22,735	20,896	22,735
Solid waste	954	954	954	954
Roading network	78,930	70,392	78,930	70,392
<b>Restricted assets</b>				
Cemeteries	235	235	235	235
Parks and reserves	12,860	12,860	12,860	12,860
Endowment property	2,662	2,730	2,662	2,730
<b>Total asset revaluation reserves</b>	<b>210,857</b>	<b>201,312</b>	<b>210,857</b>	<b>201,312</b>
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>471,085</b>	<b>467,186</b>	<b>471,455</b>	<b>467,557</b>

Refer to reserve funds statement, pages 24-27, for details on restricted reserves and Council created reserve funds.

The revaluation amounts calculated are net of impairment, which is the cost to bring the earthquake prone buildings up to standard. Land and buildings asset class had \$620,000 of impairment and parks and reserves had \$388,000.

<b>22. CAPITAL COMMITMENTS AND OPERATING LEASES</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>PPE capital commitments</b>				
Wastewater treatment	-	304	-	304
Water treatment	-	19	-	19
Wastewater other	-	-	-	-
Water other	-	-	-	-
Stormwater	-	262	-	262
Buildings	-	-	-	-
Parks	-	-	-	-
<b>Total PPE capital commitments</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>585</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>585</b>

Council has entered into an agreement with Alliance for the provision of service to carry out the capital programme as per the Annual Plan.

Refer to Note 14 for capital commitments for investment properties.

#### Operating leases as lessee

Horowhenua District Council leases property, plant and equipment in the normal course of its business. The majority of these leases have a non-cancellable term of 36 months. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

<b>OPERATING LEASES AS LESSEE</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Non-cancellable operating leases as lessee</b>				
Less than one year	199	175	199	175
Later than one year but not more than five years	330	333	330	333
Later than five years	-	-	-	-
<b>Total non-cancellable operating leases</b>	<b>529</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>529</b>	<b>508</b>

Leases can be renewed at Horowhenua District Council's option, with rents set by reference to current market rates of equivalent age and condition. Horowhenua District Council does have the option to purchase the asset at the end of the lease term.

There are no restrictions placed on Horowhenua District Council by any of the leasing arrangements.

#### Operating leases as lessor

Horowhenua District Council leases its investment properties, Foxton Beach endowment land and other property under operating leases. The majority of the investment and endowment property leases are leases in perpetuity and therefore non-cancellable; the majority of the other leases are cancellable. The future aggregate minimum lease payments to be collected under non-cancellable operating leases are as follows:

<b>OPERATING LEASES AS LESSOR</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Non-cancellable operating leases as lessor</b>				
Less than one year	502	815	502	815
Later than one year but not more than five years	1,013	1,765	1,013	1,765
Later than five years	1,277	1,911	1,277	1,911
<b>Total non-cancellable operating leases</b>	<b>2,792</b>	<b>4,491</b>	<b>2,792</b>	<b>4,491</b>

Figures for later than five years are impracticable because most of the leases are in perpetuity. The total annual lease amounts are expected to be at least those indicated above.

No contingent rents have been recognised in the statement of financial performance during the period.

<b>23. CONTINGENCIES</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Guarantees	5,219	5,219	5,219	5,219
Government grant	-	-	-	-
<b>Total contingencies</b>	<b>5,219</b>	<b>5,219</b>	<b>5,219</b>	<b>5,219</b>

### Guarantees

The value of guarantees disclosed as contingent liabilities reflects Horowhenua District Council's assessment of the undiscounted portion of financial guarantees that are not recognised in the statement of financial position. See Note 16 Provisions, for information on recognised financial guarantees.

A condition of the sale of residential housing to Compassion Horowhenua was that the suspensory loan from Housing NZ to build the Cambridge St flats will transfer to Sisters of Compassion but Council will issue security stock as guarantee for the loan. The maximum financial exposure the Council is open to is \$5.219m.

### Contingent liability

Horowhenua District Council obtained public liability and professional indemnity insurance cover from New Zealand Mutual Liability Risk Pool. The Council has now withdrawn from the Risk Pool but still has insurance cover via an insurance broker. Risk Pool operates as a mutual fund where each member makes an annual contribution to obtain cover; however should claims exceed contributions then calls can be made on the members of that fund year for the shortfall amount. Risk Pool have advised that further calls may be made to the Council for past pool periods. Horowhenua District Council has budgeted monies in its current LTP to cover these calls.

Council has several ongoing legal proceedings. The outcome of these remains uncertain at the end of the reporting period. The maximum financial exposure is anticipated to be less than \$50,000.

Horowhenua District Council is a guarantor of the New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (NZLGFA). The NZLGFA was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand and it has a current credit rating from Standard and Poor's of AA+.

Horowhenua District Council is one of 31 local authority shareholders and 8 local authority guarantors of the NZLGFA. In that regard it has uncalled capital of \$100k. When aggregated with the uncalled capital of other shareholders, \$20m is available in the event that an imminent default is identified. Also, together with the other shareholders and guarantors, Horowhenua District Council is a guarantor of all of NZLGFA's borrowings. At 30 June 2019, NZLGFA had borrowings totalling \$9,531m (2018: \$8,272m).

Financial reporting standards require Horowhenua District Council to recognise the guarantee liability at fair value. However, the Council has been unable to determine a sufficiently reliable fair value for the guarantee, and therefore has not recognised a liability. The Council considers the risk of NZLGFA defaulting on repayment of interest or capital to be very low on the basis that:

- We are not aware of any local authority debt default events in New Zealand; and
- Local government legislation would enable local authorities to levy a rate to recover sufficient funds to meet any debt obligations if further funds were required.

The leases for Waitārerere Beach Motor Camp and Levin Holiday Park include provisions for Council to buy-back the lessee's fixtures and improvements in certain circumstances totalling \$945,000. This estimate has been based on district rating valuations.

Personal grievances claims, represents amounts claimed by employees for personal grievances cases. There were one personal grievances claim (2018: 2 personal grievances claims).



### Building Act claims

The Building Act of 2004 imposes certain obligation and liabilities on local authorities in respect to the issue of building consents and inspections of work done.

Horowhenua District Council has one live claim with the Weathertight Homes Resolution Service (WHRS claim 07559). This claim has been accepted as valid and will be liable for 25% of the value of repairs. At this stage value of the repairs are not known. Horowhenua District Council is not expected to be covered under its insurance policies. Horowhenua District Council is also exposed to potential claims which have not been advised. The amount of these claims and any potential liability are not able to be reliably measured and are therefore not quantifiable.

### Contingent assets

Third parties including sports clubs and community groups are able to construct facilities (e.g. club rooms) on Horowhenua District Council owned land. The third parties control the use of these facilities and Horowhenua District Council will only gain control of the asset if the third party vacates the facility. Unless, and until, such event occurs these assets are not recognised as assets in the statement of financial position. As at 30 June 2019 there were 24 facilities having an approximate value of \$18.70m (2018: 24 facilities, \$18.70m). This estimate has been based on district rating valuations.

Horowhenua District Council also has a contingent asset in the land sold to the Foxton Medical Trust, which, should the Foxton Medical Trust sell the land, Council will receive the market value at the time of transfer.

## 24. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Manawatū/Whanganui Local Authorities Shared Services Limited (MWLASS)

This company was set up in 2008 by seven local councils to investigate the possibilities of economies of scale by joint procurement.

To date there has been one call on share capital and the company is now trading. Horowhenua District Council owns one seventh or 14% of this company and has a \$16,000 share capital.

The Company is considered to be a council controlled organisation under the Local Government Act 2002 but the member councils have resolved that it is exempt for the purposes of Section 6(4)(i) of that Act for 2018/19 and 2017/18.

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
<b>Total MWLASS related party transactions</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>135</b>

### Shannon Community Development Trust

The Council holds \$350,000 (2018: \$350,000) on deposit on behalf of the Shannon Community Development Trust.

### Key management personnel

During the year key management personnel (the Mayor, Councillors and senior managers) were involved in minor transactions with Horowhenua District Council (e.g. payment of rates, purchase of rubbish bags, and registration of dogs) as part of a normal customer relationship. While the following transactions, that were conducted with key management personnel were on normal commercial terms, are not required to be disclose, they have been for the purpose of transparency.

Councillor Ross Brannigan is employed by Horizons Regional Council but no transactions between Council and Horizons Regional Council were outside of normal arms-length basis.

<b>TRANSACTIONS WITH KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Taitoko Ltd - in which Cr Piri Hira Tukapua is a shareholder / director.	0	1
Wayne Bishop Builder Limited – in which Cr Wayne Bishop is a director shareholder.	3	
The George Café 2018 Limited - – in which Cr Wayne Bishop is a director shareholder.	2	
Brady Electrical and Control Ltd - in which Nicki Brady is a shareholder / director.	1	1
<b>Total transactions with key management personnel</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>

No provision has been required, nor any expense recognised, for impairment of receivables for any related party (2018: \$Nil).

### Foxton Beach Community Board members

The following transactions were carried out with related parties were within normal supplier or client/recipient relationship on normal terms and conditions:

<b>RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Foxton Beach Community Board members</b>		
Roaches Concrete Products Ltd (in which David Roache is a shareholder / director)	-	18
<b>Total transactions with Foxton Beach Community Board members</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>18</b>

<b>KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL COMPENSATION</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018</b>
<b>Remuneration</b>		
Councillors	410,902	384,545
Senior management team, including the Chief Executive	1,315,023	1,499,174
<b>Total key management personnel remuneration</b>	<b>1,725,925</b>	<b>1,883,718</b>
<b>Full-time equivalent key management personnel</b>		
Councillors*	11	11
Senior management team, including the Chief Executive	7	7.7
<b>Total full-time equivalent key management personnel</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>18.8</b>

\*Due to the difficulty in determining the full-time equivalent for councillors, the full-time equivalent figure is taken as the number of councillors.

25. REMUNERATION			Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018	
Chief Executive					
Salary			326,103	326,124	
Vehicle (FBT value)			15,000	11,738	
Total Chief Executive remuneration			341,103	337,862	
			Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018	
Elected representatives		Other Remuneration	Other Allowances	Other Remuneration	Other Allowances
Mayor					
M Feyen		109,494	9,801	102,992	8,391
Councillors:					
W Bishop		39,105	240	36,516	249
R Brannigan		27,797	1,253	25,957	2,979
R Campbell		27,797	3,897	25,957	2,490
N Gimblett		30,856	240	28,813	1,396
B Judd		30,856	240	28,813	3,222
V Kaye-Simmons		27,797	601	25,957	249
J Mason		33,809	240	31,669	3,684
C Mitchell		27,797	240	25,957	249
P H Tukapua		27,797	240	25,957	249
B Wanden		27,797	240	25,957	889
Total elected representatives remuneration		410,902	17,232	384,545	24,047
Foxton Beach Community Board					
D Roache (Chair)		12,273	240	12,092	249
D Allan		6,137	240	6,046	249
J Girling		6,137	240	6,046	249
J Lundie		6,137	240	6,046	249
P Metcalf		6,137	240	6,046	249
Total Foxton Beach Community Board remuneration		36,821	1,200	36,276	1,245
			Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018	
Council employees					
Total annual remuneration by band					
<60,000			123	143	
\$60,000 - \$79,999			51	44	
\$80,000 - \$99,999			31	25	
\$100,000 - \$119,999			13	10	
\$120,000 - \$219,999			9	8	
\$220,000 - \$339,999			1	1	
Total Council employee remuneration			228	231	

At balance date, the Council employed 149 (2018: 132) full-time employees, with the balance of staff representing 43 (2018: 53) full-time equivalent employees. A full-time employee is determined on the bases of a 40-hour working week.

## 26. SEVERANCE PAYMENTS

For the year ended 30 June 2019 Horowhenua District Council made one severance payments to employees totalling \$87,891 (2018: \$32,500). The value of the severance payment was \$87,891 (2018: \$10,000, \$10,000, \$12,500).

## 27. EVENTS AFTER THE BALANCE SHEET DATE

There were no events after the balance date.

## 28. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

28a. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENT CATEGORIES	Note	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
<b>Financial assets</b>					
<b>Loans and receivables</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	7	8,481	960	8,499	971
Debtors and other receivables	8	6,499	5,567	6,499	5,567
Other financial assets:					
- Term deposits	9	350	5,350	350	5,350
- Community loan	9	74	81	74	81
<b>Total loans and receivables</b>		<b>15,404</b>	<b>11,958</b>	<b>15,422</b>	<b>11,969</b>
<b>Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>					
Unlisted shares in NZLGIC Limited	9	104	104	104	104
Unlisted shares in MWLASS	9	16	16	16	16
Unlisted shares in LGFA	9	100	100	100	100
LGFA borrowers notes	9	1,506	1,298	1,506	1,298
<b>Total fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense</b>		<b>1,726</b>	<b>1,518</b>	<b>1,726</b>	<b>1,726</b>
<b>Total financial assets</b>		<b>17,130</b>	<b>13,476</b>	<b>17,148</b>	<b>13,487</b>
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>					
<b>Fair Value through surplus or deficit – held for trading</b>					
Derivative financial instrument liabilities	19	2,197	1,222	2,197	1,222
<b>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</b>					
Creditors and other payables	15	9,644	10,718	9,297	10,359
Borrowings:					
- bank overdraft	7	-	-	-	-
- secured loans	18	96,000	80,000	96,000	80,000
<b>Total financial liabilities at amortised cost</b>		<b>105,644</b>	<b>90,718</b>	<b>105,297</b>	<b>90,359</b>
<b>Total financial liabilities</b>		<b>107,841</b>	<b>91,940</b>	<b>107,494</b>	<b>91,581</b>

## 28b. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENT RISK

Horowhenua District Council has a series of policies to manage the risks associated with financial instruments. Horowhenua District Council is risk averse and seeks to minimise exposure from its Treasury activities. Horowhenua District Council has established Council approved liability management and investment policies. These policies do not allow any transactions that are speculative in nature to be entered into.

## 28c. FAIR VALUE HIERARCHY DISCLOSURES

For those instruments recognised at fair value in the statement of financial position, fair values are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- Quoted market price (level 1) – Financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Valuation technique using observable inputs (level 2) – Financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable
- Valuation techniques with significant non-observable inputs (level 3) – Financial instruments valued using models where one or more significant inputs are not observable.

The following table analyses the basis of the valuation of classes of financial instruments measure at fair value in the statement of financial position:

	Total \$000	Quoted market price \$000	Observable inputs \$000	Significant non- observable inputs \$000
<b>Council 2019</b>				
<b>Financial assets</b>				
Shares	220	-	-	220
LGFA borrower notes	1,506	-	-	1,506
<b>Financial liabilities</b>				
Swap derivatives	2,197	-	2,197	-
<b>Group 2019</b>				
<b>Financial assets</b>				
Shares	220	-	-	220
LGFA borrower notes	1,506	-	-	1,506
<b>Financial liabilities</b>				
Swap derivatives	2,197	-	2,197	-
<b>Council 2018</b>				
<b>Financial assets</b>				
Shares	220	-	-	220
LGFA borrower notes	1,298	-	-	1,298
<b>Financial liabilities</b>				
Swap derivatives	1,222	-	1,222	-
<b>Group 2018</b>				
<b>Financial assets</b>				
Shares	220	-	-	220
LGFA borrower notes	1,298	-	-	1,298
<b>Financial liabilities</b>				
Swap derivatives	1,222	-	1,222	-

## Market Risk

### Price risk

Price risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices. Horowhenua District Council is exposed to equity securities price risk on its investments, which are classified as financial assets held at fair value through equity. This price risk arises due to movements in fair value of unlisted securities. This price risk is managed by a prohibition of further share investment in Horowhenua District Council's Investment Policy.

Horowhenua District Council holds unlisted equity instruments in Civic Financial Services Limited, which are not publicly traded. If the fair value of the shares had moved plus or minus 5%, the effect would have been to increase/decrease the fair value through equity reserve by \$5,200 (2018: \$5,200).

### Currency risk

Currency risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in foreign exchange rates. Horowhenua District Council is not exposed to currency risk, as it does not enter into foreign currency transactions.

### Interest rate risk

The interest rates on Horowhenua District Council's investments are disclosed in Note 9 and on Horowhenua District Council's borrowings in Note 18.

### Fair value interest rate risk

Fair value interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in market interest rates. Borrowing issued at fixed rates exposes the Horowhenua District Council to fair value interest rate risk. Horowhenua District Council's liability management policy outlines the level of borrowing that is to be secured using fixed rate instruments. Fixed to floating interest rate swaps are entered into to hedge the fair value interest rate risk arising where Horowhenua District Council has borrowed at fixed rates. In addition, investments at fixed interest rates expose the Horowhenua District Council to fair value interest rate risk.

### Cash flow interest rate risk

Cash flow interest rate risk is the risk that the cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. Borrowings and investments issued at variable interest rates expose Horowhenua District Council to cash flow interest rate risk.

Horowhenua District Council manages its cash flow interest rate risk on borrowings by borrowing primarily at fixed rates and taking out swap contracts.

### Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligation to Horowhenua District Council, causing Horowhenua District Council to incur a loss. Debtors and other receivables mainly arise from Horowhenua District Council's statutory functions, therefore there are no procedures in place to monitor or report the quality of debtors and other receivables with reference to internal or external credit ratings. Horowhenua District Council has no significant concentrations of credit risk, as it has a large number of credit customers, mainly ratepayers, and Horowhenua District Council has powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover outstanding debts from ratepayers.

The Council is exposed to credit risk as a guarantor of all of LGFA's borrowings. Information about this exposure is explained in Note 23.

Horowhenua District Council invests funds only in government-guaranteed instruments, deposits with registered banks and local authority stock and its Investment Policy limits the amount of credit exposure to any one institution or organisation. Investments in other local authorities are secured by charges over rates. Accordingly, the Group does not require any collateral or security to support these financial instruments.

### Maximum exposure to credit risk

Horowhenua District Council's maximum credit exposure for each class of financial instrument is as follows:

MAXIMUM EXPOSURE TO CREDIT RISK	Note	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
Cash at bank and term deposits	7	8,831	6,310	8,849	6,321
Debtors and other receivables	8	6,766	6,354	6,766	6,354
<b>Total credit risk</b>		<b>15,597</b>	<b>12,664</b>	<b>15,615</b>	<b>12,675</b>

### Credit quality of financial assets

The credit quality of financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired can be assessed by reference to Standard and Poor's credit ratings (or similar, if available) or to historical information about contemporary default rates:

COUNTERPARTIES WITH CREDIT RATINGS	Note	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000	Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000
<b>Cash at bank and term deposits:</b>					
AA-	7	8,831	6,310	8,849	6,321
<b>Total cash at bank and term deposits</b>		<b>8,831</b>	<b>6,310</b>	<b>8,849</b>	<b>6,321</b>

## Liquidity Risk

### Management of liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that Horowhenua District Council will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. Horowhenua District Council aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available.

In meeting its liquidity requirements, Horowhenua District Council maintains a target level of investments that must mature within the next 12 months.

Horowhenua District Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which includes a liability management policy. These policies have been adopted as part of the Horowhenua District Council's LTP.

The maturity profiles of the Horowhenua District Council's interest bearing investments and borrowings are disclosed in Notes 9 and 18 respectively.

The Council is exposed to liquidity risk as a guarantor of all of LGFA's borrowings. This guarantee becomes callable in the event of the LGFA failing to pay its borrowings when they fall due. Information about this exposure is explained in Note 23.

### Contractual maturity analysis of financial liabilities

The table below analyses Horowhenua District Council's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance date to the contractual maturity date. Future interest rate payments on floating rate debt are based on the floating rate on the instrument at the balance date. The amounts disclosed are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

Council 2019	Note	Carrying Amount \$000	Contractual Cash Flow \$000	<1 Year \$000	1-2 Years \$000	2-5 Years \$000	>5 Years \$000
Creditors and other payables	15	9,644	9,644	9,644	-	-	-
Secured loans	18	96,000	106,557	20,211	20,709	36,839	28,798
Swap derivatives	19	2,197	2,195	328	345	1,254	268
<b>Total</b>		<b>107,841</b>	<b>118,396</b>	<b>30,183</b>	<b>21,054</b>	<b>38,093</b>	<b>29,066</b>
<b>Group 2019</b>							
Creditors and other payables	15	9,297	9,297	9,297	-	-	-
Secured loans	18	96,000	106,557	20,211	20,709	36,839	28,798
Swap derivatives	19	2,197	2,195	328	345	1,254	268
<b>Total</b>		<b>107,494</b>	<b>118,049</b>	<b>29,836</b>	<b>21,054</b>	<b>38,093</b>	<b>29,066</b>
<b>Council 2018</b>							
Creditors and other payables	15	10,718	10,718	10,718	-	-	-
Secured loans	18	80,000	90,331	20,391	5,233	36,636	28,072
Swap derivatives	19	1,222	1,222	267	243	523	188
<b>Total</b>		<b>91,940</b>	<b>102,271</b>	<b>31,376</b>	<b>5,476</b>	<b>37,159</b>	<b>28,260</b>
<b>Group 2018</b>							
Creditors and other payables	15	10,359	10,359	10,359	-	-	-
Secured loans	18	80,000	90,331	20,391	5,233	36,636	28,072
Swap derivatives	19	1,222	1,222	267	243	523	188
<b>Total</b>		<b>91,581</b>	<b>101,912</b>	<b>31,017</b>	<b>5,476</b>	<b>37,159</b>	<b>28,260</b>

### Contractual maturity analysis of financial assets

The table below analyses Horowhenua District Council's financial assets into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance date to the contractual maturity date.

	Note	Carrying Amount \$000	Contractual Cash Flow \$000	<1 Year \$000	1-2 Years \$000	2-5 Years \$000	>5 Years \$000
<b>Council 2019</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	7	8,481	8,481	8,481	-	-	-
Debtors and other receivables	8	6,766	6,766	6,766	-	-	-
Other financial assets:							
Term deposits	9	350	356	356	-	-	-
Community loan	9	74	100	20	20	30	30
<b>Total</b>		<b>15,671</b>	<b>15,703</b>	<b>15,623</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Group 2019</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	7	8,499	8,499	8,499	-	-	-
Debtors and other receivables	8	6,766	6,766	6,766	-	-	-
Other financial assets:							
Term deposits	9	350	356	356	-	-	-
Community loan	9	74	100	20	20	30	30
<b>Total</b>		<b>15,689</b>	<b>15,721</b>	<b>15,641</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Council 2018</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	7	960	960	960	-	-	-
Debtors and other receivables	8	5,567	5,567	5,567	-	-	-
Other financial assets:							
Term deposits	9	5,350	5,413	5,413	-	-	-
Community loan	9	81	100	10	20	30	40
<b>Total</b>		<b>11,958</b>	<b>12,040</b>	<b>11,950</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Group 2018</b>							
Cash and cash equivalents	7	971	971	971	-	-	-
Debtors and other receivables	8	5,567	5,567	5,567	-	-	-
Other financial assets:							
Term deposits	9	5,350	5,413	5,413	-	-	-
Community loan	9	81	100	10	20	30	40
<b>Total</b>		<b>11,969</b>	<b>12,051</b>	<b>11,961</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>40</b>

### Sensitivity analysis

The tables below illustrate the potential profit and loss (excluding retained earnings) for reasonably possible market movements, with all other variables held constant, based on Horowhenua District Council's financial instrument exposures at the balance date.

INTEREST RATE RISK	Council & Group 30 June 2019 -100bps	Council & Group 30 June 2019 +100bps	Council & Group 30 June 2018 -100bps	Council & Group 30 June 2018 +100bps
<b>Financial assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	(85)	85	(10)	10
<b>Financial liabilities</b>				
Borrowings	440	(440)	230	(230)

Cash and cash equivalents include deposits at call totalling \$8,481,000 (2018: \$960,000) which are at floating rates. A movement of interest rates of plus or minus 1% has an effect on interest revenue of \$84,810 (2018: \$9,600).

Borrowings include total debt of \$44,000,000 (2018: \$23,000,000) on current floating rates.



## 29. BUDGETS FOR YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

Budgets are as per the 2018/38 long term plan year 1, 2018/19.

## 30. EXPLANATION OF MAJOR VARIANCES AGAINST BUDGET

Explanations on major variances against budget are disclosed within these financial statements and funding impact statements.

## 31. FINANCE LEASES

Council does not have any finance leases (2018: \$Nil).

<b>32. RECONCILIATION OF SURPLUS WITH CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Surplus (deficit)	(5,714)	(2,150)	(5,716)	(2,146)
<b>Add/(less) non-cash items:</b>				
Depreciation and amortisation	14,382	13,860	14,382	13,860
Other including vested and donated assets	(453)	(203)	(453)	(203)
Net gains and losses and other non-current movements	2,106	1,822	2,106	1,822
Impairment of non-current assets	-	-	-	-
<b>Add/(less) movements in working capital:</b>				
Increase/(decrease) in accounts receivable	(1,199)	1,213	(1,205)	1,209
Increase/(decrease) in stock on hand	-	-	-	-
Increase/(decrease) in current liabilities	272	(476)	287	(491)
<b>Net cash flows from operating activities</b>	<b>9,394</b>	<b>14,066</b>	<b>9,401</b>	<b>14,051</b>

## 33. CAPITAL MANAGEMENT

The Council's capital is its equity (or ratepayers' funds), which comprise retained earnings and reserves. Equity is represented by net assets.

The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the Council to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. Ratepayers' funds are largely managed as a by-product of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings.

The objective of managing these items is to achieve intergenerational equity, which is a principle promoted by the Act and applied by the Council. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers to meet the costs of utilising the Council's assets and not expecting them to meet the full cost of long-term assets that will benefit ratepayers in future generations. Additionally, the Council has in place asset management plans for major classes of assets detailing renewal and maintenance programmes, to ensure ratepayers in future generations are not required to meet the costs of deferred renewals and maintenance.

The Act requires Council to make adequate and effective provision in its LTP and its annual plan (where applicable) to meet the expenditure needs identified in those plans and the Act sets out the factors that the Council is required to consider when determining the most appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities. The sources and levels of funding are set out in the financial policies in the Council's LTP.

Horowhenua District Council has the following Council-created reserves:

- reserves for different types of rates;
- reserves for the repayment of loans;
- depreciation funds.

Refer to pages 24- 27 for Council created reserves.

<b>34. DEPRECIATION AND AMORTISATION EXPENSE BY GROUP OF ACTIVITY</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Community support	6	15
Environmental services	65	75
Community facilities & services	1,573	1,478
Property	255	231
Roading	5,037	4,998
Solid waste	310	310
Stormwater	638	620
Wastewater	3,218	3,119
Water supply	2,668	2,558
Council operating assets	607	456
<b>Total</b>	<b>14,383</b>	<b>13,860</b>

<b>35. INSURANCE OF ASSETS</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Total value of assets covered by insurance contracts	127,064	127,304
Maximum amount of insurance	210,118	174,350
Total value of assets covered by financial risk sharing arrangements	158,285	155,374
Maximum amount available under those arrangements	308,270	308,270
Total value of assets that are self-insured	280,720	265,122
The value of funds maintained for that purpose	-	-

It is anticipated (but cannot be guaranteed) that under the terms contained in the Guide to the Civil Defence Emergency Plan, central government may fund 60% of the qualifying cost of reinstating essential infrastructure assets in the event of a major disaster.

<b>36. REPLACEMENT COST OF CORE INFRASTRUCTURAL ASSETS</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
Water other	105,189	103,046
Water treatment plant and facilities	39,913	36,581
Waste water treatment plant and facilities	47,992	46,075
Wastewater other	146,148	144,505
Stormwater	56,666	57,329
Solid waste	8,784	8,784
Roading and footpaths	328,764	345,548
<b>Total replacement cost of core infrastructure assets</b>	<b>733,456</b>	<b>741,868</b>

Refer to Note 11 for vested assets and additions.

<b>37. TAX</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Council Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2019 \$000</b>	<b>Group Actual \$ 30 June 2018 \$000</b>
<b>Components of tax expense</b>				
Current tax	-	-	-	-
<b>Tax expense</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Relationship between tax expense and accounting surplus</b>				
Surplus/(deficit) before tax	(5,714)	(2,150)	(5,716)	(2,146)
Tax at 28%	(1,600)	(602)	(1,600)	(601)
<b>Plus/(less) tax effect of:</b>				
Non-deductible expense	-	-	-	-
Non-assessable revenue	1,600	602	1,600	601
<b>Tax expense</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

# Benchmarks Disclosure Statement

## FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council's financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its annual report in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the **regulations**). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

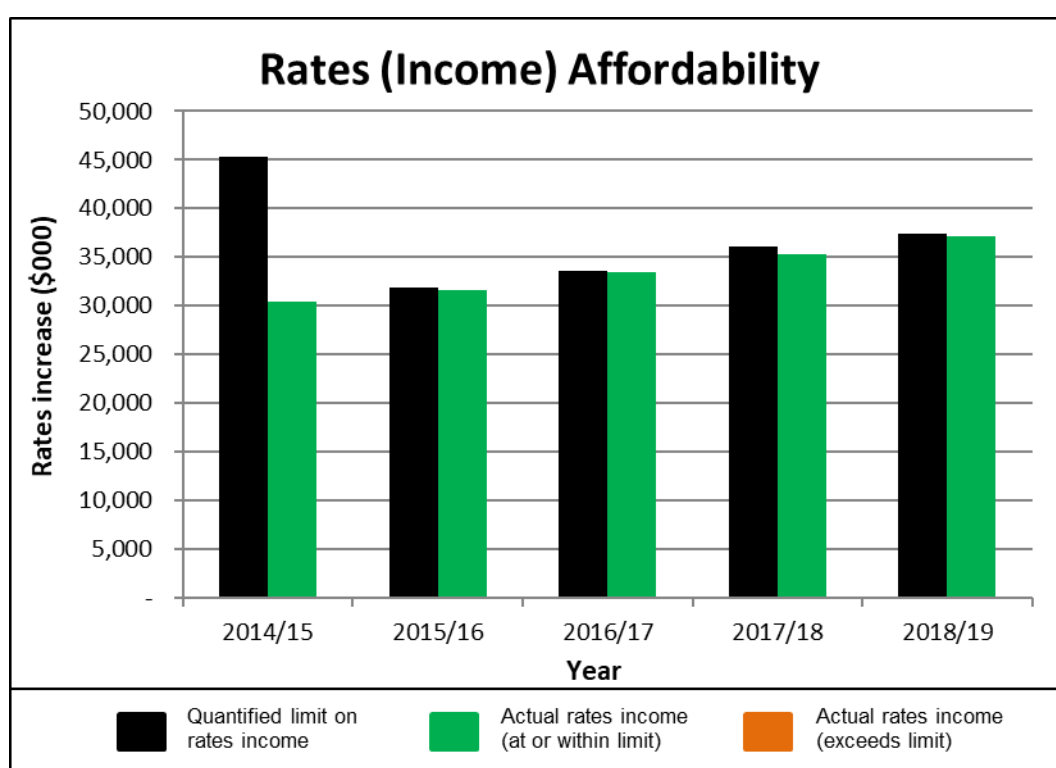
### Rates affordability benchmarks

The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if –

- its actual rates income equals or is less than each qualified limit on rates; and
- its actual increases equal or are less than each qualified limit on rates increases.

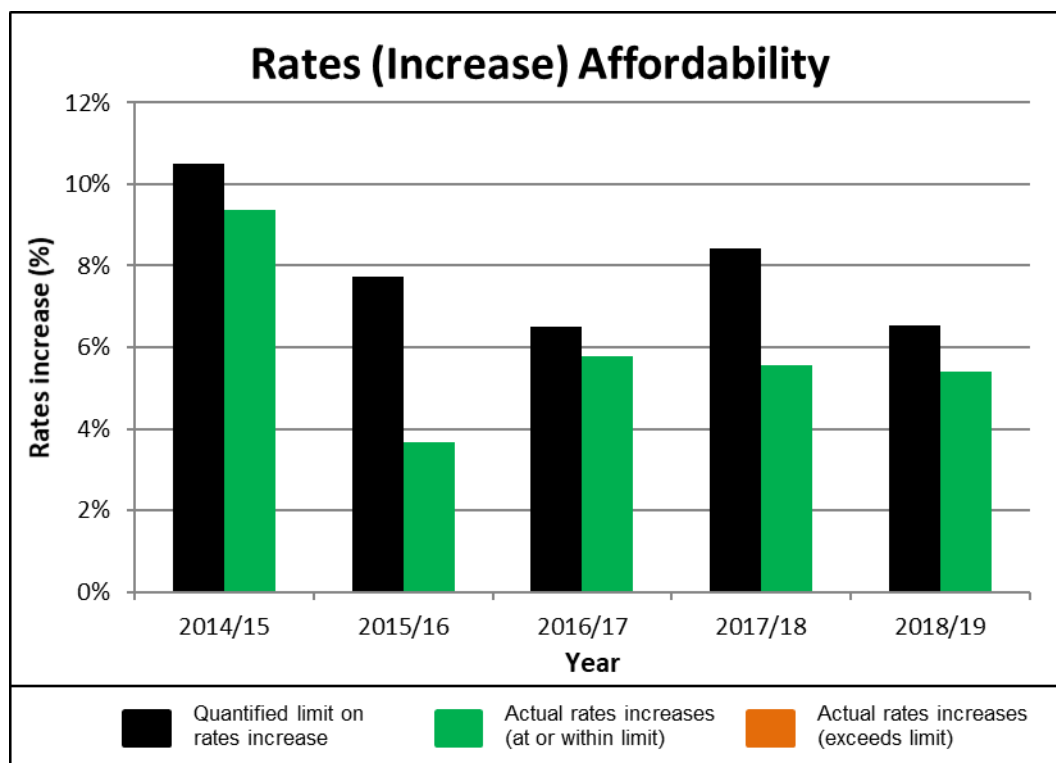
### Rates (income) affordability

The following graph compares the Council's actual rates income with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in the Council's long-term plan (LTP). The quantified limit is \$45,300,000 (2014/15), \$31,858,000 (2015/16), \$33,619,000 (2016/17), \$36,109,000 (2017/18) and \$37,457,000 (2018/19).



### Rates (increases) affordability

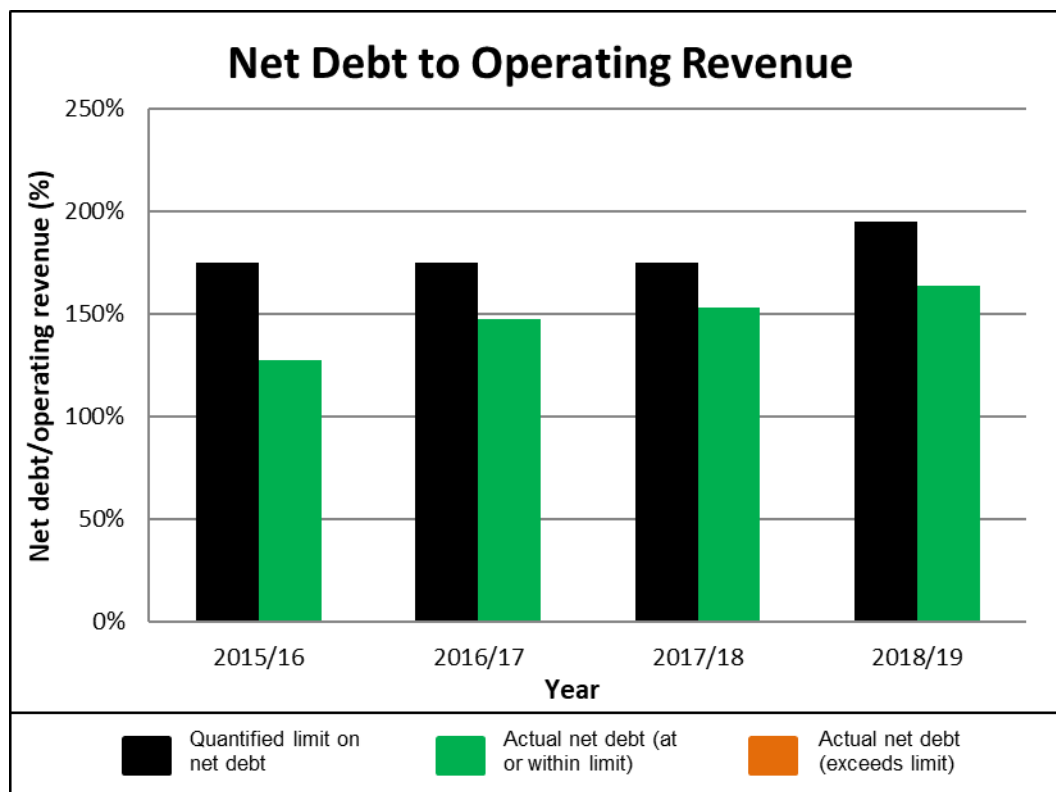
The following graph compares the Council's actual rate increase with a quantified limit on rates increases included in the financial strategy in the Council's LTP. The quantified limits are 10.50% (2014/15), 7.74% (2015/16), 6.52% (2016/17), 8.43% (2017/18) and 6.55% (2018/19).



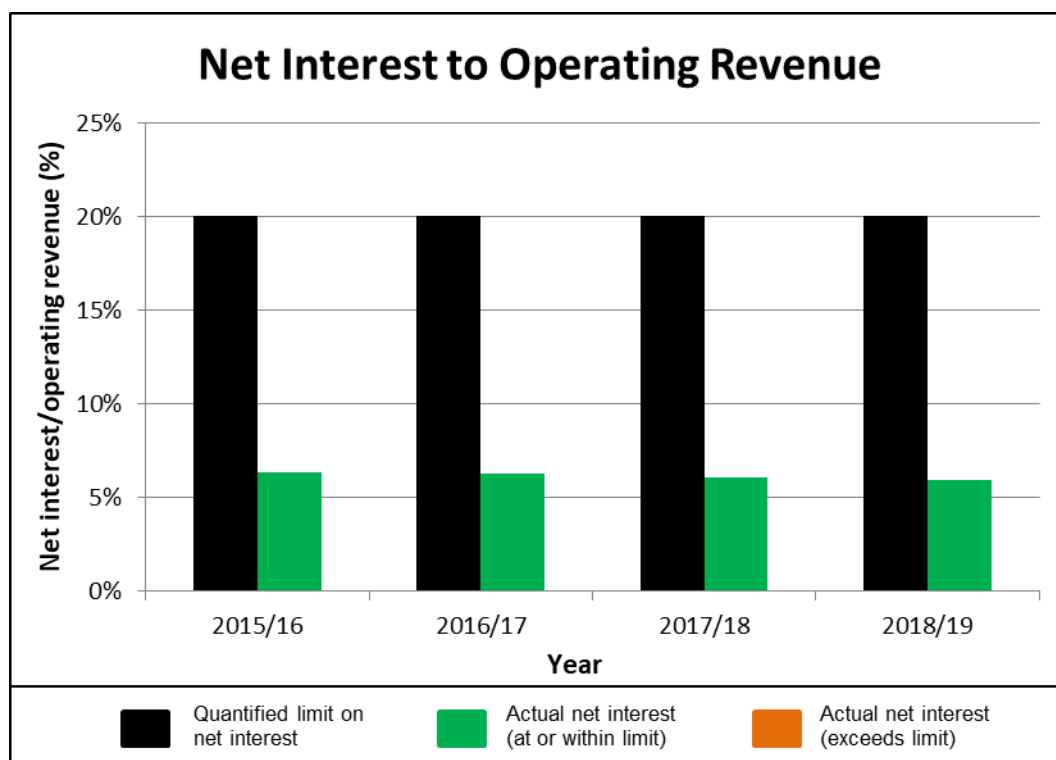
## Debt affordability benchmark

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark for a year if actual borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

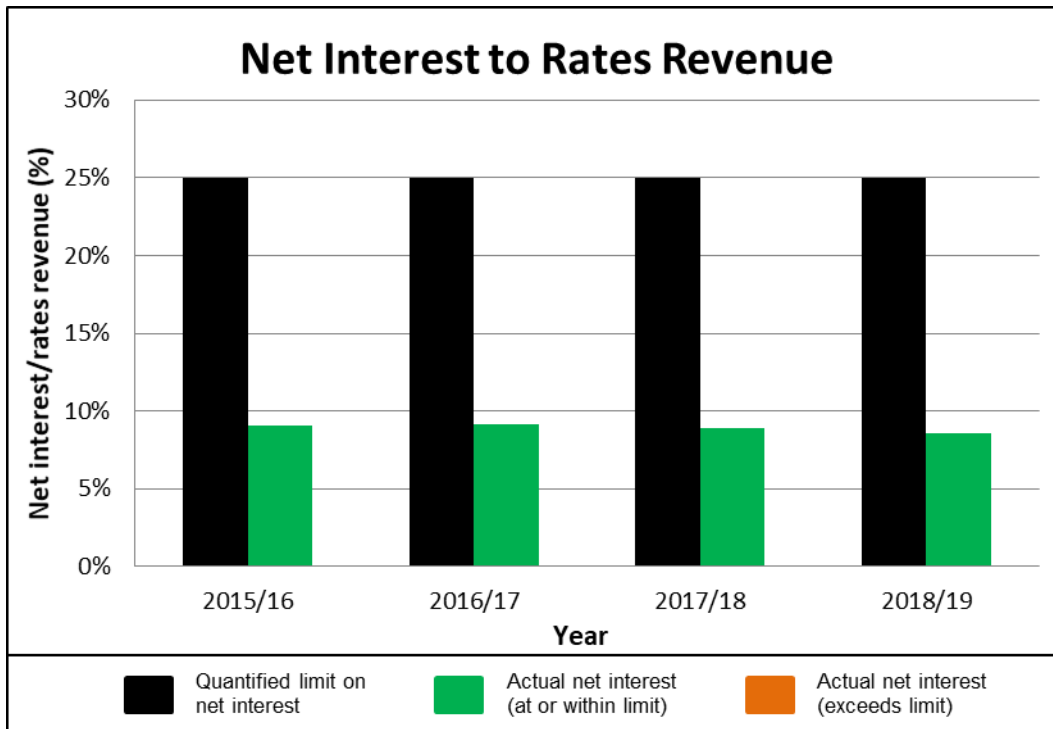
The following graph compares the Council's actual borrowing with quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in the Council's LTP. The quantified limits are net debt to operating revenue should be below 195%. This is a new quantified limit from the 2015-25 LTP so therefore there are only four years of data available.



The following graph compares the Council's actual borrowing with quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in the Council's LTP. The quantified limits are net interest to operating revenue should be below 20%. This is a new quantified limit from the 2015-25 LTP so therefore there are only four years of data available.



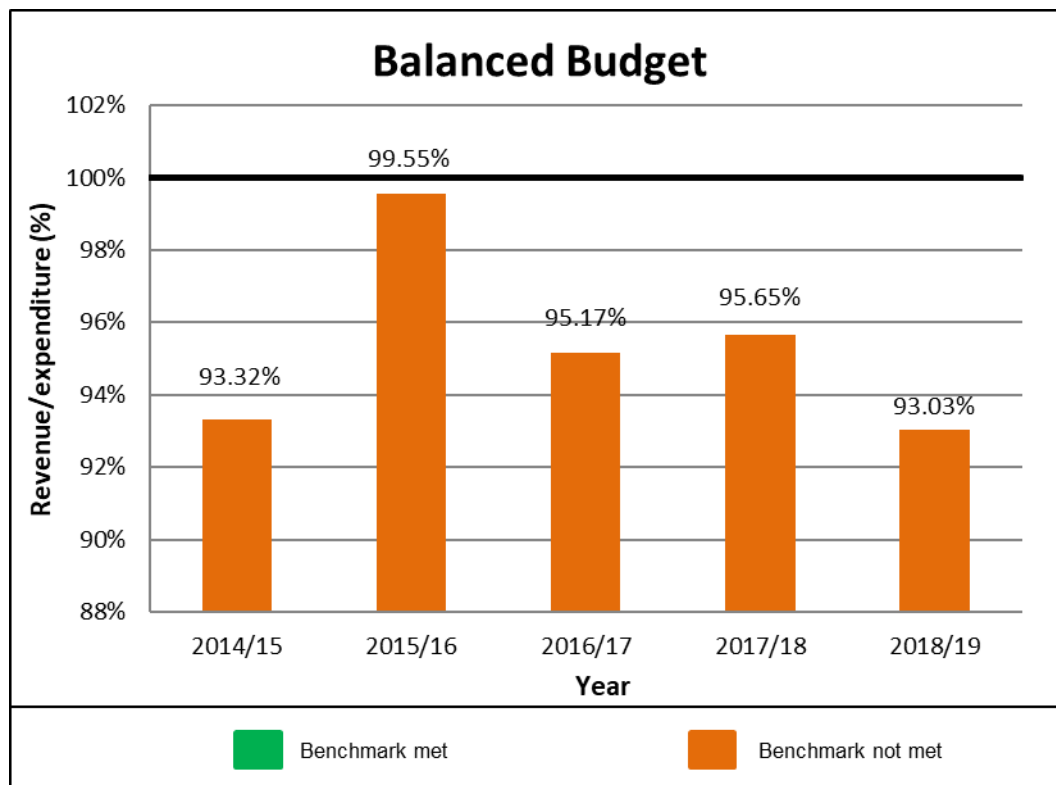
The following graph compares the Council's actual borrowing with quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in the Council's LTP. The quantified limits are net interest to annual rates revenue should be below 25%. This is a new quantified limit from the 2015-25 LTP so therefore there are only four years of data available.



## Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's revenue excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment, as a proportion of operating expenses, excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plants or equipment.

The Council meets this benchmark if its revenue equals, or is greater than, its operating expenses.



### Explanation on balanced budget benchmark

In order to keep the level of rate increases to an affordable level, Council has, for some years, not been fully funding depreciation. Funding depreciation creates a reserve to cover the cost of replacing Council's assets, especially infrastructural assets. Underfunding this reserve is possible only in the short-term. Council has been progressively increasing the funding of depreciation since the 2009/10 financial year. The major cause of Council's above inflation rate increases has been the need to increase depreciation funding. The underfunding of depreciation is the major reason for Council not meeting this benchmark exacerbated by the above budget expenditure variances described under the Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure statement on Page 11 and 12.

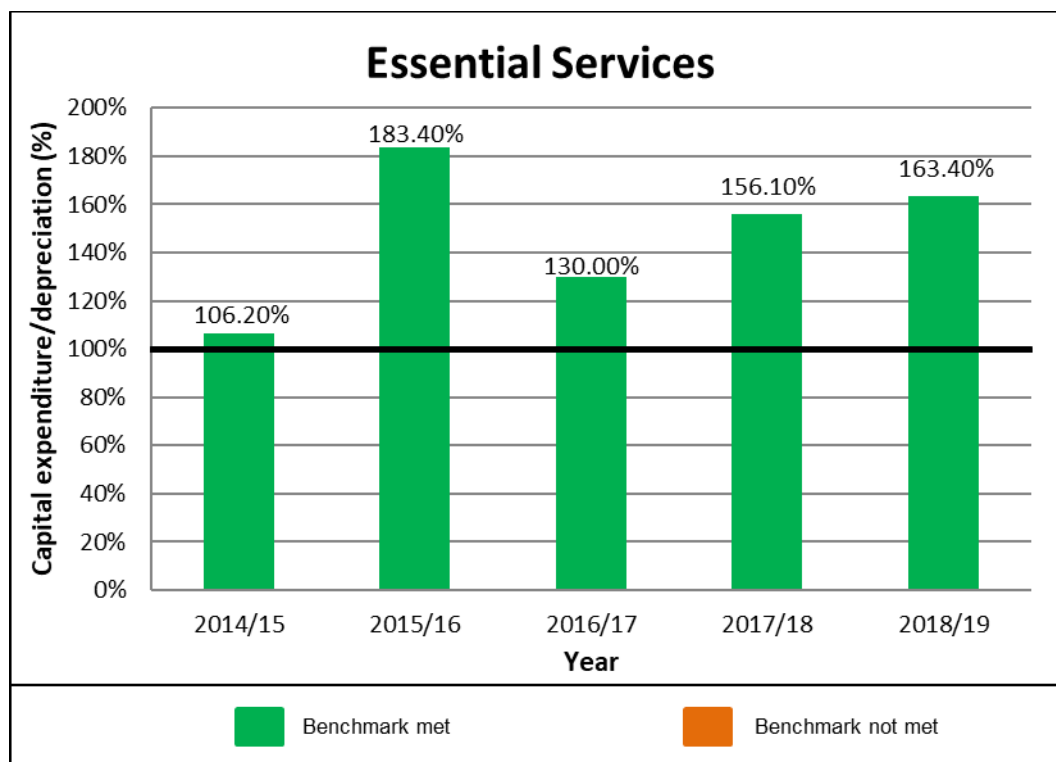


## Essential services benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services. Capital work includes both renewals of existing infrastructure and new capital works undertaken.

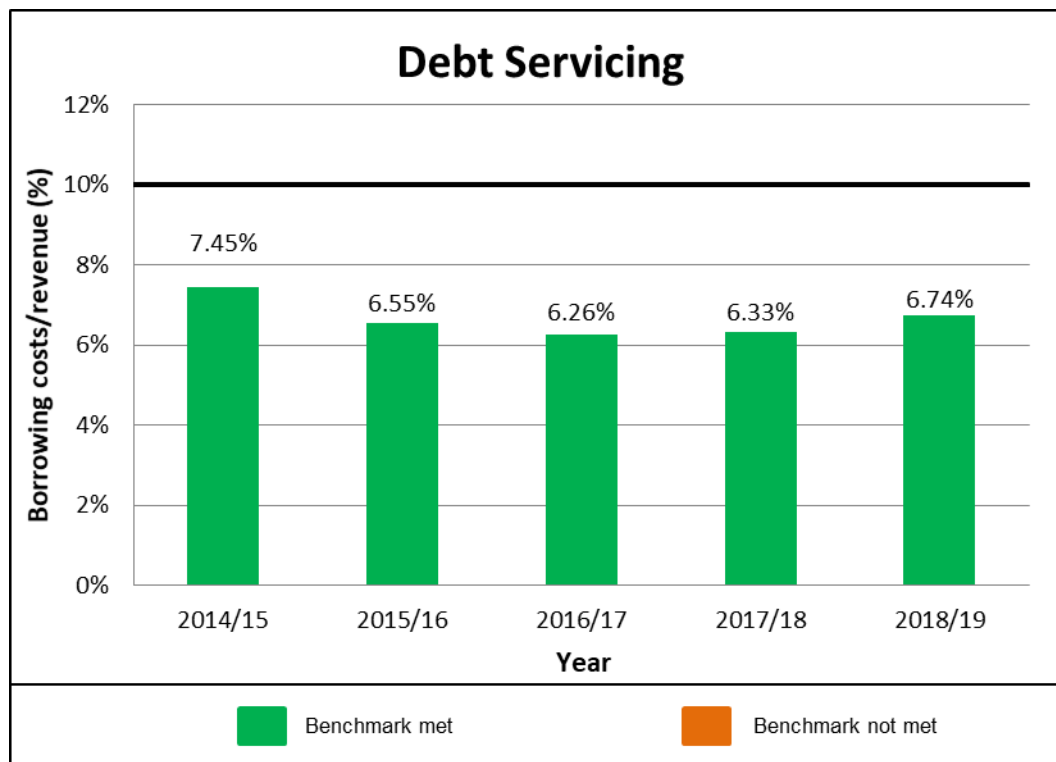
The Council meets this benchmark if its capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than depreciation on network services.

Network services is defined in the regulations as infrastructure relating to water supply, sewage and the treatment and disposal of sewage, storm water drainage, flood protection and control works and the provision of roads and footpaths. The Council owns no infrastructure relating to flood protection and control work.



## Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's borrowing costs as a proportion of revenue excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment.



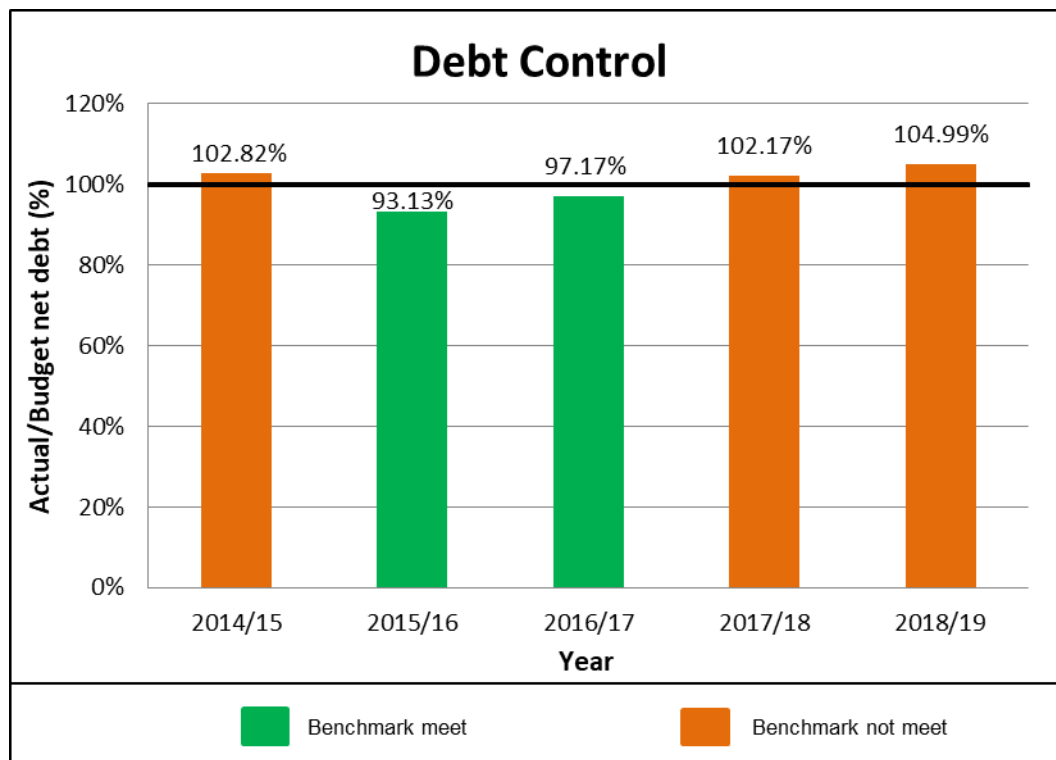
Because Statistics New Zealand projects the Council's population will grow more slowly than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt control benchmark if its borrowing costs are equal or less than 10% of its revenue, (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant or equipment).

## Debt control benchmark

The following graph displays the Council's actual net debt as a proportion of planned net debt. In this statement, net debt is financial liabilities less financial assets (excluding trade and other receivables).

The Council meets the debt control benchmark if its actual net debt is less than or equal to the net debt planned for the year in its LTP.

This benchmark has used the LTP 2012-2022 for 2014/15 and the LTP 2015-2025 for 2015/16, 2016/17 and 2017/18 and the LTP 2018-2038 for 2018/19.



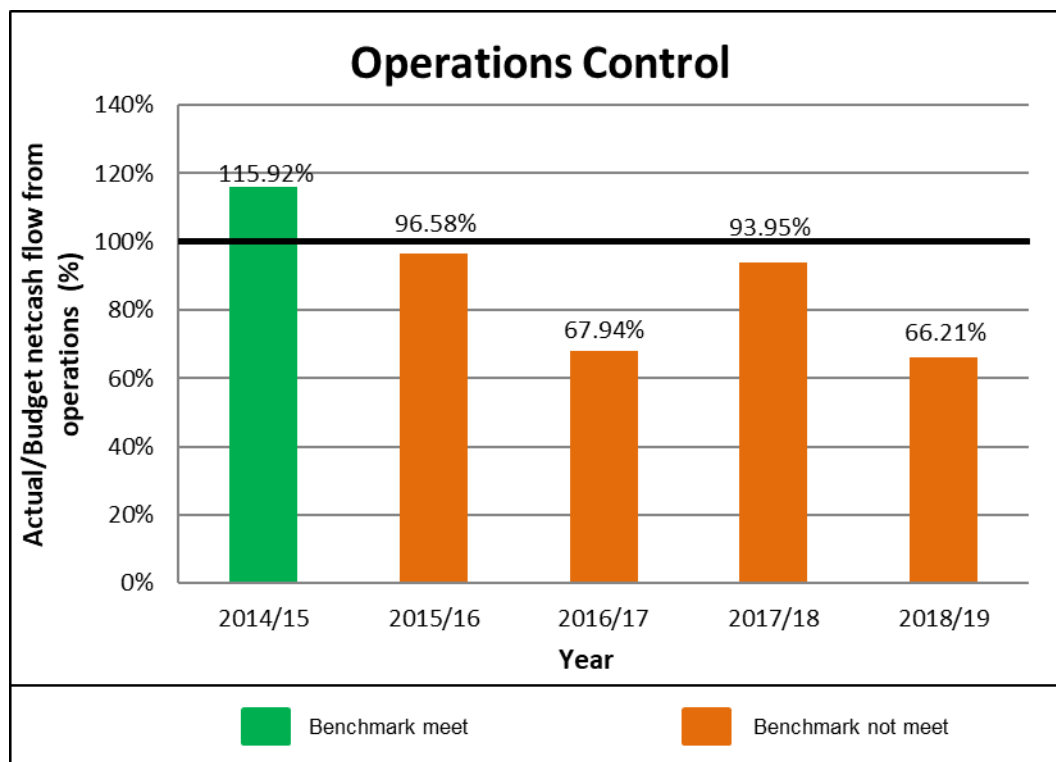
### Explanation on debt control benchmark

The reason for not meeting the benchmark in the 2014/15 financial years is due to the purchase of the land for the Shannon wastewater treatment project. Council purchased this property ahead of when it was programmed, to take advantage of the property coming on the market. The benchmark was not met in the 2017/18 year due to lower than expected cash balance and higher payables balance as a result of increased capital work in the last two months of the financial year as more resources were employed to catch up with delayed projects. The bench mark was not met in the 2018/19 years as the LTP year 1 (2018/19) had anticipated \$7m sale of surplus assets being used to decrease borrowing. The sales envisaged in the LTP did not occur. In addition operational expenditure on the District Plan, Growth Response planning and Solid Waste were loan funded.

## Operations control benchmark

This graph displays the Council's actual net cash flow from operations as a proportion of its planned net cash flow from operations.

The Council meets the operations control benchmark if its actual net cash flow from operations equals or is greater than its planned net cash flow from operations.



### Explanation on operations control benchmark

The reason for not meeting the benchmark in the 2015/16 financial year is largely due to the delay in the Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom building project where the grants are dependent on building progressing in order for the cash to be released. In the 2016/17 financial year it is again the delay in receiving the Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom grant but also a combination of unbudgeted spending on professional services for growth strategy work and a reduction of accounts payable. In the 2017/18 financial year the budget included contributions from the Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom partners, however since these contributions were for assets they own, this amount should not have been budgeted. In the 2018/19 financial year the benchmark wasn't met due to a combination of less revenue and more expenditure than budget. Revenue from NZTA was less than budgeted as a result of lower capital expenditure. The increase in expenditure is outlined in explanation of variances in the comprehensive revenue and expense statement.

# Accounting Policies

## REPORTING ENTITY

The Horowhenua District Council is a territorial local authority constituted under and governed by the Local Government Act 2002 and is domiciled in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Horowhenua District Council Group consists of Horowhenua District Council and Shannon Community Development Trust. All have been incorporated in New Zealand.

The primary objective of Horowhenua District Council is to provide local infrastructure, local public service, and performs regulatory functions for the community for social benefit rather than making a financial return. Accordingly, Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity (PBE) for financial reporting purposes.

The financial statements of Horowhenua District Council are for the year ended 30 June 2019. The financial statements were authorised for issue by Council on 31 October 2019.

## BASIS OF PREPARATION

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies which materially affect the measurement of results and financial position set out below have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these financial statements.

### Statement of compliance

The financial statements of Horowhenua District Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R), which include the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards. Horowhenua District Council is a tier 1 reporting entity using the public sector PBE accounting standards, as it has expenses greater than \$30m, and is not publicly accountable.

These financial statements comply with PBE Standards.

### Measurement base

The measurement base adopted is that of historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain assets which have been measured at fair value.

### Presentation currency and rounding

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars. The functional currency of Horowhenua District Council is New Zealand Dollars. All values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000).

### Standards issued and not yet effective and not early adopted

#### *Amendment to PBE IPSAS 2 Statement of Cash Flows*

An amendment to PBE IPSAS 2 Statement of Cash Flows requires entities to provide disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financing activities, including both changes arising from cash flows and non-cash changes. This amendment is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021, with early application permitted. Council does not intend to early adopt the amendment.

#### *PBE IPSAS 34-38*

PBE IPSAS 34-38 replace the existing standards for interests in other entities (PBE IPSAS 6-8). These new standards are effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2019. Council will apply these new standards in preparing the 30 June 2020 financial statements. No effect is expected as a result of this change.

#### *PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments*

The XRB issued PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments in March 2019. This standard supersedes PBE IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, which was issued as an interim standard. It is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022. Although Council has not assessed the effect of the new standard, it does not expect any significant changes as the requirements are similar to PBE IFRS 9.

#### *PBE FRS 48 Service Performance Reporting*

PBE FRS 48 replaces the service performance reporting requirements of PBE IPSAS 1 and is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021. Council has not yet determined how application of PBE FRS 48 will affect its statement of performance.

### Other changes in accounting policies

There have been no other changes in accounting policies.

## SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### BASIS OF CONSOLIDATION

The consolidated financial statements are prepared by adding together the items as assets, liabilities, equity revenue and expenses on a line-by-line basis. All intra-group balances, transactions, revenues and expenses are eliminated on consolidation.

### Subsidiaries

Horowhenua District Council consolidates as 'subsidiaries', in the Group financial statements, all entities where Horowhenua District Council has the power to govern the financial and operating policies so as to obtain benefits from their activities. This power exists where Horowhenua District Council controls the majority voting power on the governing body or where such policies have been irreversibly predetermined by Horowhenua District Council or where the determination of such policies is unable to materially impact the level of potential ownership benefits that arise from the activities of the subsidiary.

Horowhenua District Council's investment in its subsidiary is carried at cost in the Horowhenua District Council's own 'parent entity' financial statements.

### REVENUE

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received or receivable.

#### Rates revenue

The following policies for rates have been applied:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water by meter), and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. The Council considers the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Revenue from water by meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis based on usage. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis.
- Rate remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.

#### Development and financial contributions

Revenue from development and financial contributions is recognised at the later of the point when Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

Development contributions are disclosed separately.

#### Infringement fees revenue

Revenue from infringement fees and fines mostly relate to traffic and parking infringements and are recognised when tickets are issued. The Council recognises revenue at an amount based on the probability of collecting fines, which is estimated by considering the collection history of fines over the preceding 2 year period.

#### Subsidised revenue

Council receives revenue from New Zealand Transport Agency, which subsidises part of the costs in maintaining the local roading infrastructure, is recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

#### Grants revenue

Revenue from other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

### **Rendering of services revenue**

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at balance date, based on the actual service provided, as a percentage of the total services to be provided.

### **Sale of goods revenue**

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer. Sales are usually in cash or by credit card. The recorded revenue is the gross amount of the sale, including credit card fees payable for the transaction. Such fees are included in other expenses.

### **Vesting of assets revenue**

Revenue from vesting of physical assets is recognised for assets received for no or nominal consideration, the asset is recognised at fair value when Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of the asset is recognised as revenue, unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided by the property developer.

For long-lived assets that must be used for a specific use (e.g. land must be used as a recreation reserve), the Council immediately recognises the fair value of the asset as revenue. A liability is recognised only if the Council expects it will need to return or pass the asset to another party.

### **Commission revenue**

Commissions received or receivable that do not require the agent to render further service are recognised as revenue at the point of sale.

### **Interest and dividends revenue**

Revenue from interest is recognised using the effective interest method. Interest revenue on an impaired financial asset is recognised using the original effective interest rate.

Revenue from dividends is recognised when the right to receive payment has been established.

### **Building and resource consent revenue**

Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the recoverable costs incurred at balance date.

### **Landfill fees**

Fees for disposing of waste at the Council's landfill are recognised as waste is disposed by users.

### **Lease revenue**

Lease revenue from operating leases is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the lease term, unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern in which benefits derived from the leased asset is diminished.

## **BORROWING COSTS**

All borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

## **INCOME TAX**

Income tax expense includes components relating to both current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable surplus for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date.

Deferred tax is the amount for income tax payable or recoverable in future periods in respect of temporary differences and unused tax losses. Temporary differences are differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax is measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply, when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted at balance date. The measurement of deferred tax reflects the tax consequences that would follow from the manner in which the entity expects to recover or settle the carrying amount of its assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised for all taxable temporary differences. Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which the deductible temporary differences or tax losses can be utilised.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction that is not a business combination and, at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

Current and deferred tax is recognised against the surplus or deficit for the period, except to the extent that it relates to a business combination, or to transactions recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense or directly in equity.

## **GRANT EXPENDITURE**

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when a successful applicant has been notified of Council's decision. The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

## **LEASES**

### **Finance leases**

A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, Horowhenua District Council recognises finance leases as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item or the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the surplus or deficit over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether Horowhenua District Council will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

### **Operating leases**

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

## **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

## **TRADE AND OTHER RECEIVABLES**

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at face value less any provision for impairment.

## **DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to interest rate risks arising from the Council's financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, the Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at each balance date. The resulting gains or losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit as Council does not hedge account.

The portion of the fair value of an interest rate derivative that is expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date is classified as current, with the remaining portion of the derivative classified as non-current.

## **FINANCIAL ASSETS**

Horowhenua District Council classifies its financial assets into four categories:

- fair value through surplus or deficit;
- held-to-maturity investments;
- loans and receivables; and
- financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

The classification depends on the purpose for which the investments were acquired. Management determines the classification of its investments at initial acquisition and re-evaluates this designation at every reporting date.



Financial assets are initially measured at fair value plus transaction costs unless they are carried at fair value through surplus or deficit, in which case the transaction costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit. Purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date, the date on which Horowhenua District Council commits to purchase or sell the asset. Financial assets are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and Horowhenua District Council has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.

The categories of financial assets are:

#### **Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit**

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short-term profit taking.

Financial assets acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or part of a portfolio classified as held for trading are classified as a current asset. The current/non-current classification of derivatives is explained in the derivatives accounting policy above.

After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on remeasurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

#### **Held-to-maturity investments**

Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that Horowhenua District Council has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised through surplus or deficit.

#### **Loans and receivables**

These are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised through surplus or deficit. Loans and receivables are classified as "trade and other receivables" in the statement of financial position.

Loans, including loans to community organisations made by Horowhenua District Council at nil or below-market interest rates, are initially recognised at the present value of their expected future cash flows, discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar asset or investment. They are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. The difference between the face value and the present value of expected future cash flows of the loan is recognised in the surplus or deficit as a grant.

#### **Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense**

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of, or realise, the investment within 12 months of balance date.

After initial recognition these investments are measured at their fair value.

Gains and losses are recognised directly in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except for impairment losses which are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

On de-recognition the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is recognised from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Financial assets in this category include investments Horowhenua District Council intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity and shareholdings that Horowhenua District Council holds for strategic purposes.

## Impairment of financial assets

At each balance sheet date Horowhenua District Council assesses whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. Any impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### Loans and other receivables and held-to-maturity investments

Impairment is established when there is objective evidence that the Council and Group will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the debt. Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy and default in payments are considered indicators that the asset is impaired. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectible it is written off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due). Impairment in term deposits, local authority stock, government bonds and community loans are recognised directly against the instrument's carrying amount.

### Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy and default in payments are considered objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.

If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed through surplus or deficit.

### NON-CURRENT ASSETS HELD FOR SALE

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as 'held for sale' if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction, not through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised through surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses (net of depreciation) that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

## PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Property, plant and equipment consist of:

**Operational assets** - These include land, buildings, library collections, plant and equipment and motor vehicles.

**Restricted assets** - Restricted assets are parks and reserves cemeteries and endowment properties owned by Horowhenua District Council which provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

**Infrastructure assets** - Infrastructure assets are the fixed utility systems owned by Horowhenua District Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function, for example, sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value, and buildings (operational and restricted), and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

### Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Horowhenua District Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, it is recognised at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included through the surplus or deficit.

When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

### Subsequent costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Horowhenua District Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of day to day servicing of property, plant and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

### Depreciation

Horowhenua District Council's depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment (other than land) at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

	Useful Life	Depreciation Rate
<b>Operational assets</b>		
<b>Land</b>	N/A	N/A
<b>Buildings:</b>		
Structure	20 to 100 years	1% to 5%
Roofing	40 years	2.5%
Electricals	40 years	2.5%
<b>Plant, equipment and vehicles</b>	4 to 25 years	4% to 25%
<b>Library assets</b>	10 years	10%
<b>Solid waste management:</b>		
Building structure	50 to 100 years	1% to 2%
Building roofing	40 years	2.5%
Roading	50 years	2%
Cell site works and earthworks	33 years	3%
Cell lining, drainage and irrigation	33 years	3%
Cell electricals	10 years	10%
<b>Restricted assets</b>		
<b>Land</b>	N/A	N/A
<b>Buildings:</b>		
Structure	20 to 100 years	1% to 5%
Roofing	40 years	2.5%
Electricals	40 years	2.5%
<b>Infrastructural assets</b>		
<b>Roading:</b> (average lives and depreciation rates of major components)		
Land	N/A	N/A
Formation	N/A	N/A
Berms	100 years	1%
Surface water channels	50 to 100 years	1% to 2%
Bridges and culverts	40 to 100 years	1% to 2.5%
Drainage	80 years	1.25%
Sealed pavement	78 years	1.29%
Basecourse	60 years	1.66%
Footpaths - concrete	60 years	1.66%
Footpaths - metal	100 years	1.0%
Footpaths - other	20 to 45 years	2.22% to 5%
Crossings	50 years	2.0%
Streetlights – poles	30 to 50 years	2% to 3.33%
Streetlights – lights	25 years	4.0%
Signage	12 years	8.33%
Surfacing	1 to 25 years	4% to 100%

	Useful Life	Depreciation Rate
<b>Stormwater:</b>		
Pump stations	100 years	1%
Manholes	80 years	1.25%
Sumps	60 years	1.67%
Pipes	20 to 100 years	1% to 5%
Pumps	15 years	6.67%
<b>Water:</b>		
Land	N/A	N/A
Buildings:		
Structure	50 to 100 years	1% to 2%
Roofing	40 years	2.5%
Electricals	40 years	2.5%
Treatment facilities	8 to 100 years	1% to 12.5%
Pipes	20 to 80 years	1.25% to 5%
Laterals	50 to 90 years	1.11% to 2%
Tobies	60 years	1.67%
Valves	60 years	1.67%
Hydrants	60 years	1.67%
Meters	20 years	5%
<b>Sewer:</b>		
Land	N/A	N/A
Buildings:		
Structure	25 to 70 years	1.43% to 4%
Roofing	40 years	2.5%
Electricals	40 years	2.5%
Treatment and disposal facilities	10 to 100 years	1% to 10%
Pipes	60 to 80 years	1.25% to 1.67%
Laterals	60 to 100 years	1% to 1.67%
Pump stations	50 to 60 years	1.67% to 2%
Manholes	80 years	1.25%
Pumps	10 to 25 years	4% to 10%

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year-end.

### Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and restricted) and infrastructure assets (except land under roads) are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that those values are not materially different from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Horowhenua District Council accounts for revaluations of property, plant and equipment on a 'class of asset' basis.

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class of asset. Where this results in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value is recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Those asset classes that are revalued are valued on a three yearly valuation cycle on the basis described below. All other asset classes are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

#### Operational land and buildings:

At "fair value" was determined from market-based evidence by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation was performed by B D Lavender (ANZIV, SNZPI) of Blackmore Associates and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2017.

#### Restricted land and buildings: parks, cemeteries and endowment land:

At "fair value" was determined from market-based evidence by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation was performed by B D Lavender (ANZIV, SNZPI) of Blackmore Associates and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2017.

#### Infrastructural asset classes: roads, water reticulation, sewerage reticulation and stormwater systems:

At "fair value" was determined on a depreciated replacement cost basis by Council staff. At balance date Horowhenua District Council assesses the carrying values of its infrastructural assets to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

**Valuations completed by:**

The roading infrastructure, wastewater assets, water supply assets and stormwater assets were valued as at 1 July 2018 using unit rates reviewed by Ross Nicholson (Masters of Engineering Science, BE (Hons) Civil Engineering, BA and chartered professional engineer) . The valuation calculations were performed by Council. Land and buildings associated with the water supply and wastewater activities was valued by B D Lavender (ANZIV, SNZPI) of Blackmore Associates and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2017.

Land under the roads is no longer revalued; it is valued at deemed cost.

The landfill infrastructure was valued in two parts, both as at 30 June 2017. The land and buildings were valued by B D Lavender (ANZIV, SNZPI) of Blackmore Associates. The remainder of the asset was valued by Phil Landmark (BScEng (Civil) CP Eng) of MWH New Zealand Ltd, and reviewed by Brian Smith (BCom (Acc & Eco.), CA) of MWH New Zealand Limited.

**INTANGIBLE ASSETS****Software acquisition and development**

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use by Horowhenua District Council are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development, employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Staff training costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred. Costs associated with development and maintenance of the Council's website are recognised as an expense when incurred.

**Easements**

Easements are recognised at cost, being the costs directly attributable in bringing the asset to its intended use. Easements have an indefinite useful life and are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually.

**Amortisation**

Horowhenua District Council's carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a 'straight-line' basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is de-recognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised through the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

Computer software: 10 years, 10%.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

Kete Software – 4 years, 60%

Koha Software – 8 years, 30%

Other Software – 60% diminishing value

**FORESTRY ASSETS**

Forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated point of sale costs. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected net cash flows discounted at a current market determined pre-tax rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs and silvicultural costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less estimated point of sale costs and from a change in fair value less estimated point of sale costs are recognised through surplus or deficit.

The costs to maintain the forestry assets are included through surplus or deficit.

## **INVESTMENT PROPERTY**

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at its cost, including transaction costs.

After initial recognition, Horowhenua District Council measures all investment property at fair value as determined annually by an independent valuer.

Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised through surplus or deficit.

## **IMPAIRMENT OF PROPERTY, PLANT, AND EQUIPMENT AND INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

Property, plant, and equipment that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment at each balance date and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written-down to the recoverable amount. For revalued assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in the surplus or deficit. For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in the surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at a revalued amount, the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### **Value in use for non-cash generating assets**

Non-cash generating assets are those assets that are not held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

For non-cash generating assets, value in use is the depreciated replacement cost.

### **Value in use for cash generating assets**

Cash generating assets are those assets that are held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return.

The value in use for cash-generating assets is the present value of expected future cash flows.

## **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

### **Short-term benefits**

Employee benefits that Horowhenua District Council expects to be settled within 12 months after the end of period in which the employee renders the related service are measured at nominal values based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, retiring and long service leave entitlements expected to be settled within 12 months.

Horowhenua District Council recognises a liability and an expense for bonuses where contractually obliged or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

### **Long-term benefits**

Entitlements that are payable beyond 12 months after the end of period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retiring leave, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:

- the likely future entitlements accruing to staff (based on years of service), years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement and contractual entitlements information; and
- the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

### **Superannuation schemes**

#### **Defined contribution schemes**

Obligations for contributions to defined contribution superannuation schemes are recognised as an expense through surplus or deficit when incurred.

#### **Defined benefit schemes**

Horowhenua District Council does not belong to any Defined Benefit Scheme.

## **CREDITORS AND OTHER PAYABLES**

Short-term creditors and other payables are recorded at their face value.

## **PROVISIONS**

Horowhenua District Council recognises a provision for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event. It is probable that expenditures will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense.

## **Financial guarantee contracts**

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires Horowhenua District Council to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value. If a financial guarantee contract was issued in a stand-alone arm's length transaction to an unrelated party, its fair value at inception is equal to the consideration received. When no consideration is received, the fair value of the liability is initially measured using a valuation technique, such as considering the credit enhancement arising from the guarantee or the probability that Horowhenua District Council will be required to reimburse a holder for a loss incurred discounted to present value. If the fair value of a guarantee cannot be reliably determined, liability is only recognised when it is probable there will be an outflow under the guarantee. The portion of the guarantee that remains unrecognised, prior to discounting to fair value, is disclosed as a contingent liability.

Financial guarantees are subsequently measured at the higher of:

- the estimated amount determined if it is probable there will be an outflow to settle the guarantee; and
- the amount initially recognised less, when appropriate, cumulative amortisation as revenue.

## **BORROWINGS**

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value plus transaction costs. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings due to be settled within 12 months of balance date are treated as current liabilities. All other borrowing is classified as term liabilities.

## **EQUITY**

Equity is the community's interest in Horowhenua District Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components.

- retained earnings;
- asset revaluation reserves; and
- other reserves.

## **Restricted reserves**

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by Horowhenua District Council. The details of the reserve funds are on pages 24 to 27.

Restricted reserves are those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Horowhenua District Council and which may not be revised by Horowhenua District Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. The Council may alter them without references to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

## **Asset revaluation reserves**

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

## **GOODS AND SERVICES TAX**

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables which are stated on a GST inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.



## **BUDGET FIGURES**

The budget figures are those approved by the Council in its 2018/38 Year 1 of the long term plan. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with NZ GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by Horowhenua District Council for the preparation of the financial statements.

## **COST ALLOCATION**

Horowhenua District Council has derived the cost of service for each significant activity of Horowhenua District Council using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs which cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as costs and revenues, actual usage, staff numbers and floor area.

## **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS**

In preparing these financial statements Horowhenua District Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are discussed below:

### **Landfill aftercare provision**

Note 16, discloses an analysis of the exposure of Horowhenua District Council in relation to the estimates and uncertainties surrounding the landfill aftercare provision.

### **Infrastructural assets**

There are a number of assumptions and estimates used when performing depreciated replacement cost (DRC) valuations over infrastructural assets. These include:

- The physical deterioration and condition of an asset, for example the Council could be carrying an asset at an amount that does not reflect its actual condition. This is particularly so for assets that are not visible, for example stormwater, wastewater and water supply pipes that are underground. This risk is minimised by Council performing a combination of physical inspections and condition modelling assessments of underground assets;
- Estimating any obsolescence or surplus capacity of an asset;
- Estimates are made when determining the remaining useful lives over which the asset will be depreciated. These estimates can be impacted by the local conditions, for example, weather patterns and traffic growth. If useful lives do not reflect the actual consumption of the benefits of the asset, then Horowhenua District Council could be over or under estimating the annual depreciation charge recognised as an expense through surplus or deficit. To minimise this risk Horowhenua District Council's infrastructural asset useful lives have been determined with reference to the NZ Infrastructural Asset Valuation and Depreciation Guidelines published by the National Asset Management Steering Group and have been adjusted for local conditions based on past experience. Asset inspections, deterioration and condition modelling are also carried out regularly as part of the Horowhenua District Council's asset management planning activities, which gives Horowhenua District Council further assurance over its useful life estimates.

Experienced independent valuers peer review the Council's infrastructural asset revaluations performed by Council staff.

Refer to Note 11 for the carrying value of these assets.

### **Employees benefit liabilities**

These are calculated based on estimate of individual staff members reaching the long service leave milestones based on current salaries.



# SECTION C: SIGNIFICANT ACTIVITIES, SERVICE PERFORMANCE, AND FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENTS

As set out in the Local Government Act 2002, Community Outcomes are what Council aims to achieve in meeting the current and future needs of our Communities for good quality infrastructure, public services and performance of regulatory functions. Revised Community Outcomes were consulted on as part of the development of the 2018-2038 Long Term Plan. The Outcomes listed here were amended as a result of feedback received from the Community.

## Thriving communities

- Our Communities have a 'sense of place' that makes people feel proud to live here.
- Our Communities have access to health, social and recreation facilities which enable people to enjoy positive healthy lifestyles.
- Our Communities live in a safe and supportive environment and are empowered to make positive and healthy lifestyle choices.
- Our Communities are inclusive, connected and have the opportunity to influence local outcomes and decisions.
- Our Communities are resilient and provide for intergenerational well-being through networks which care for all ages.
- Our Communities individually and collectively participate in community development.

## Exuberant economy

- We are a welcoming, enabling and business friendly District that encourages local economic development.
- We provide opportunities for people of all ages and at all phases of life to enjoy a quality of living within our District that is economically sustainable and affordable.
- We recognise and manage the effects of population growth and actively promote the District as a destination of choice.
- We value the role our District's natural, cultural and social assets play in supporting economic development.

## Stunning environment

- We are proud of our natural and built environments.
- We sustainably manage our environment and natural resources to ensure they can be enjoyed now and by future generations.
- We recognise that our natural environment plays a vital role in sustaining the District.
- We actively support improving the health of our District's rivers, lakes and waterways.

## Enabling infrastructure

- Our facilities and infrastructure services are planned and developed for each town or village in our District to meet current and future needs.
- Waste reduction, recycling, energy conservation and efficiency, and water conservation are promoted as part of how we all live.
- We have reliable, efficient and well planned community facilities and infrastructure services.
- Our community facilities and infrastructure are built resiliently, preparing us to combat climate change and natural hazards.

## Partnership with Tangata Whenua

- We acknowledge our partnership with the Tangata Whenua of our district through a proactive approach to the Treaty of Waitangi and its principles.
- We support Mana Whenua to maintain and enhance their traditions with their ancestral lands and waterways, wāhi tapu and other taonga.
- We work with local marae, hapū and iwi to support their development and capacity building.
- We value working together to achieve common goals.

## Vibrant cultures

- We are proud of the heritage and diversity of our District and our people.
- We respect each other and what we each contribute to the District through our traditions and culture.
- Our Community's cultural diversity is celebrated.

(Please note the outcomes and associated bullet points listed above are not intended to be read as a hierarchal list ordered by importance.)

Section C outlines the activities carried out by the Council in furthering community outcomes.

This part is prepared according to the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and the financial reporting standards issued by the External Reporting Board. It reports on the Council's policies, objectives, activities, performance targets, indicative costs and sources of funds as outlined in the 2018/38 LTP Year 1 2018/19. These are reported in the statements of service performance for each significant activity contained on the following pages.

In doing so, the report is a reflection of the Council's accountability to the Horowhenua community and indicates the success (or otherwise) of the Council in fulfilling its intended achievements as it had outlined in the 2018/38 LTP Year 1 2018/19.

The Council continues to strive to incorporate measures which are appropriate, which measure outcomes and which can be supported by relevant evidential material. Each significant activity area as a whole incorporates elements of quality, quantity, timeliness, cost and location (where applicable). Quality processes that affect the quality of the outputs are also a standard feature of the internal management control systems. In particular:

- Published planning documents including the District Plan, asset management plans, revenue and financing policy, investment policy, liability management policy, LTP, annual plans and annual reports are prepared in conjunction and consultation with the public and affected parties, internal peer review and in compliance with the requirements of relevant legislation.
- Internal reports are prepared by suitably qualified and experienced staff and significant reports are subject to peer review.
- Capital works are constructed to design specifications and are inspected by suitably qualified and experienced staff.
- Maintenance works are undertaken by employees or contractors under the supervision of suitably qualified and experienced engineers and are monitored in accordance with maintenance programmes.

The significant activities reported on are:

**Regulatory Services:** Regulatory Services is a delivery arm of Council that provides advice, consenting services, assessment, education, compliance, and enforcement. The activities that are undertaken within the Regulatory Services group of activities provide for the development and review as well as the implementation and enforcement of plans, bylaws, and policies needed to protect the health and safety of the community and the environment it lives in.

**Community Facilities and Services:** This group of activities involves the management of community centres, libraries, aquatic centres, reserves, sports grounds, public toilets, public halls and cemeteries as well as for the provision of street beautification within the District.

**Land Transport:** The Land Transport group of activities provides for pedestrians and vehicle to safely and efficiently move from place to place within the District or to pass through the District.

**Stormwater:** The Stormwater group of activities involves Council collecting stormwater from roads and diverting it away from the road surface into natural water courses or piped drain systems.

**Water Supply:** As part of the Water Supply group of activities the Council provides a safe and reliable supply of water to residential, industrial and commercial properties (primarily in urban areas). This supply also provides firefighting capability.

**Wastewater Disposal:** As part of its Wastewater group of activities the Council collects wastewater from residential, industrial and commercial properties (primarily in urban areas), Council then treats the wastewater, and discharges the treated (i.e. clean) wastewater onto land or into waterways.

**Solid Waste Management:** The Solid Waste group of activities consists of Council providing services to collect and safely dispose of residential and commercial solid waste.

**Community Support:** This group of activities comprises of activities that provide for the community's social and economic wellbeing including ensuring that the community will be able to respond to and recover from an emergency event, providing community support, providing grants and funding to community groups, providing visitor information, and encouraging economic development within this District.

**Properties:** Council owns a variety of community properties from which it delivers its functions whether community driven or by way of facilitating other outcomes e.g. pensioner flats, commercial property, endowment property.

**Representation and Community Leadership:** This group of activities comprises of how Council meets its responsibility to represent the community as well as to provide leadership for the community and to involve it in decision making processes and long term strategic planning.

For each group of activities it shows the levels of service provided, asset renewals and acquisitions, impacts on community outcomes and funding impact statements for 2018/19.

# Regulatory Services

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

Customer and Regulatory Services is a delivery arm of Council that provides advice, consenting services, assessment, education, compliance, and enforcement. The activities that are undertaken within the Regulatory Services group of activities provide for the development and review as well as the implementation and enforcement of plans, bylaws, and policies needed to protect the health and safety of the community and the environment they live within.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

#### 1.1. Resource consenting

This activity principally involves various Council functions and obligations under the Resource Management Act 1991, an Act designed to ensure the natural and physical resources of the District are sustainably managed. The involves the processing of resource consents and other applications made under the RMA.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Processing resource consents and other applications made under the RMA.
- Providing advice to the public on the District Plan and RMA.
- Processing 223 and 224 applications.
- Industry interaction to keep the industry informed about relevant issues.
- Provision of planning information relating to building consent applications.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Processing of resource consents.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exuberant economy</li> <li>• Stunning environment</li> </ul>	Regulator/provider

#### 1.2. Environment health

The environmental health activity has two distinct areas being; food safety, which ensures that food services used by the Community are healthy and safe; and general compliance, which ensures that other health legislative requirements are complied with.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Auditing food businesses operating under the Food Act 2014 at a frequency determined in the Food Regulations 2015.
- Carrying out the function of a registration authority for businesses registered under the Food Act 2014.
- Inspecting food premises registered under the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974.
- Inspecting premises registered under the Health Act 1956 to ensure compliance with relevant legislation such as camping grounds and hairdressers.
- Investigating health complaints and carrying out enforcement action when necessary/appropriate

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Processing applications for food premises and other premises and undertaking inspections/audits of these premises.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Regulator/provider
Respond to health related complaints and take appropriate action when non-compliance is observed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exuberant economy</li> </ul>	Regulator

### 1.3. Liquor licensing

This activity involves the monitoring of all licensed premises to ensure that the sale and supply of alcohol is conducted in accordance with the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 as well as monitoring licence conditions to ensure that the sale and supply of alcohol is conducted responsibly.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Processing applications for liquor licences and manager's certificates.
- Monitoring and inspection of all licensed premises to ensure compliance with both legislation and licence conditions.
- Joint undertakings such as "controlled purchase operations" are carried out in conjunction with partner agencies Mid-Central Public Health and New Zealand Police.
- Providing information and advice to customers on licensing requirements.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Processing application for premises and undertaking inspections.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Thriving communities</li></ul>	Regulator/provider
Respond to complaints relating to non-compliance with liquor licensing requirements and take appropriate action when non-compliance is observed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Exuberant economy</li></ul>	Regulator

### 1.4. Building consenting

This activity is undertaken by the Council to ensure that buildings are safely constructed and so that people have confidence that they are safe to use. Council has legislative responsibilities for implementing these requirements under the Building Act 2004.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Processing building consent applications by assessing their building code compliance.
- Undertaking inspections of the consented building work to ensure compliance is met within the approved building consent.
- Providing advice to the public on building consent applications and the Building Act 2004.
- Maintaining accreditation requirements in accordance with the Building (Accreditation of Building Authorities) Regulations 2006.
- Industry interaction to enabling the regulatory team to provide relevant information and updates.
- Processing code compliance certificate applications.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Processing building consent applications and undertaking inspections of the building work to ensure compliance with the consent, and processing code of compliance certificate applications.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Exuberant economy</li><li>• Enabling infrastructure</li></ul>	Regulator/provider

### 1.5. Animal control

This activity principally involves Council administering, implementing, and enforcing the Dog Control Act 1996 and implement or enforcing other relevant legislation from time to time as such the Impounding Act 1955. The Dog Control Act 1996 seeks to improve public safety by mitigating the risk of harm, injury, or nuisance from dogs in our community.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Registering dogs.
- Patrolling the District on the outlook for animal nuisances.
- Responding to complaints about dogs and livestock.
- Providing impounding facilities for dogs and livestock.
- Educating the public on the responsibilities of dog ownership.
- Protecting against damage to fragile areas.
- Re-homing or euthanizing unclaimed animals.
- Enforcing the requirements of Council's Dog Control Bylaw, Animal Nuisance Bylaw and Land Transport Bylaw (Part 2 - Stock Control and Movement).

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Provision of animal control services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Regulator/provider

### 1.6. Parking enforcement

Council provides on and off-street parking in Levin, including metered and time restricted areas with a goal that people can access car parks. This activity involves the implementation and enforcement of the parking control measures specified in the Council's Land Transport (Traffic and Parking) Bylaw, and relevant legislation such as the Land Transport Act 1998.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Enforcing the parking control measures of the Council's Land Transport Bylaw including issuing tickets for non-compliances.
- Monitoring and enforcement of expired vehicle registrations and warrants of fitness.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Operation of a parking enforcement scheme.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Regulator

### 1.7. Building compliance

The Building Compliance Activity involves the delivery of Council's territorial authority requirements under the Building Act 2004.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Responding to complaints relating to non-compliances with the Building Code and associated regulations, and taking appropriate action when non-compliance is observed.
- Carrying out the monitoring and enforcement provisions of the Building (Pools) Amendment Act 2016 and the Building (Earthquake-prone Buildings) Amendment Act 2016.
- Maintaining MBIE's earthquake-prone building register.
- Ensuring Building Warrants of Fitness (BWOFs) are renewed and are accurate.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Respond to complaints and undertake territorial authority requirements under the Building Act 2004.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving communities</li> <li>Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Regulator

### 1.8. Resource management compliance

This activity compliments Council's Resource Consenting activity by providing monitoring and enforcement to ensure compliance with the District Plan and consent conditions.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Responding to complaints relating to non-compliances with the District Plan or conditions of resource consents, and taking appropriate action when non-compliance is observed.
- Monitoring of compliance with resource consent conditions, and taking appropriate enforcement measures in respect of non-compliance.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
To ensure the requirements of the District Plan and consent conditions are complied with.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving communities</li> <li>Stunning environment</li> <li>Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Regulator

### 1.9. General regulatory services

The General Regulatory Services activity consists of a number of sub-activities undertaken as part of Council's general regulatory functions including bylaw and policy reviews, dealing with abandoned vehicles and following up on noise and general complaints.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Review or develop relevant bylaws e.g. Council's Public Places Bylaw.
- Respond to general noise complaints Council receives and take appropriate action if noise is considered to be excessive.
- Respond to complaints regarding vehicles that have been abandoned in public places and take appropriate action.
- Respond to general bylaw complaints.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Provide general regulatory services.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Thriving communities</li></ul>	Regulator/provider

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Processing of applications under the Resource Management Act (RMA) 1991.	Applications under the RMA will be processed within statutory timeframes.	Achieve	<p><b>Not Achieved</b></p> <p>As at 30 June 2019, 228 consents approved.</p> <p>Five consents were processed outside statutory timeframes. Three of these instances were due to an issue with the workflow being incorrect and two were due to errors with administrative processes (which has now been rectified).</p>
Carry out Building Consent Authority functions including enforcement of legislation relating to construction of buildings and structures.	Number of months in which all building consent applications are processed within 20 working days or less.	100% of all applications	<p><b>Not Achieved</b></p> <p>As at 30 June 2019, 7 of 12 months of which all building consent applications were processed within 20 working days or less.</p> <p>716 consents were granted.</p> <p>Five of 710 consents were processed in &gt;20 days.</p> <p>One consent (25 days) in July, one (21 days) in September, one (23 days) in October and one in March (21 days) were processed over the 20-day timeframe. One multi-proof consent was processed over the 10-day timeframe. Processes have been reviewed and amended as a result of this and additional monitoring systems have been put in place.</p>
	Council will maintain its accredited status as a Building Consent Authority.	Achieve	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>As at 30 June 2019, Council is an accredited BCA. The last accreditation re- assessment was held from 15-18 April 2019, six general non-compliances were raised (2 of which were resolved during the audit) and these will be resolved by 27 September 2019.</p>
Food safety – Food businesses are monitored to ensure compliance with legislation.	Food businesses operating under the Food Act 2014 are verified at the frequency determined by the Food Regulations 2015.	Achieve	<p><b>Not Achieved</b></p> <p>As at 30 June 2019, 115 Food businesses have been verified.</p> <p>Four businesses were identified in January where the verification timeframe was not met, this has had a flow on affect for the remaining months of the year (financial). Manual reporting measures have been put in place to ensure no further businesses are affected.</p>

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Food safety – Food businesses are monitored to ensure compliance with legislation.	Food premises operating under the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974 are inspected.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 November 2018 all food businesses operate under the new Food Regulations 2015 and therefore there are no longer businesses requiring inspection under the Food Hygiene Regulations. Prior to 30 November 2018 all business were inspected.
Food Safety – Existing food businesses are provided with assistance to transition onto the requirements of the Food Act 2014.	Food businesses are provided with written material about the Food Act 2014 and have opportunities to attend training sessions/seminars	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> 100% of third year transitioning food businesses were provided with written material about the Food Act 2014. Training was provided to businesses on an as required basis when providing the written material.
Monitoring of licensed premises to ensure compliance with relevant* legislation.	Premises are inspected annually to check for compliance with their licence conditions.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 70 licensed premises holding 71 operative licences exist. 100% were inspected during the year.
All parking restricted areas in Levin will be enforced under the provisions of Council's Bylaw and the Land Transport Regulations.	Enforcement conducted each working day.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> Enforcement has been conducted each working day either by way of Parking warden monitoring and enforcement or via the wider regulatory compliance staff remote monitoring and enforcement.
Carry out territorial authority functions including enforcement of legislation.	Reported cases of illegal building work will be responded to within five working days.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 16 reported instances have been received by Council. 100% have been responded to within 5 working days
	Percentage of private swimming pools on register inspected annually for compliance.	> 33%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 284 pools are on the register. 36% were inspected.
Carry out territorial authority functions including enforcement of legislation.	100% of BWOFs are renewed or Notices to Fix are issued.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 309 BWOFs are on the register with 5 Notice to Fix's during the year.



Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Monitoring of District Plan requirements, resource consent compliance and complaints.	Known and reported instances of non-compliances with the District Plan and any resource consents will be responded to within five working days.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 58 complaints have been received and responded to within five working days.
	All resource consents that are required to be monitored for the year are monitored for compliance with conditions.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 100% of the 105 resource consents received monitoring during the year.
Reported instances of non-compliances and dog nuisances will be responded to.	Percent of reported instances of non-compliances and dog nuisances will be responded to.	100%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 1,108 complaints were received during the year. 100% were responded to.
	An after-hours emergency response will be continuously provided.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> The service is provided by staff on a weekly roster.
Registration and classification of all known dogs within the District.	Percent of known dogs that will be registered or accounted for annually by 31 October.	Registration and classification of all known dogs within the District.	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Of the 6,402 dogs on Council's database, 6,306 were registered (98%). Dog owners of all dogs that were not registered as at 1 September 2018 were visited by Animal Control staff to encourage compliance. As at 31 October 2018, 106 dogs remained unregistered for which dog owners were issued an infringement for failing to register.
Noise complaints response service will be provided.	Noise complaints services are provided all year round and 90% of complaints will be responded to within 60 minutes.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 1,122 complaints have been received. 95% were responded to within 60 minutes.  The service is provided by way of Contract.

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019												
Public safety bylaws and other legislation will be enforced.	Percent of reported non-compliances and complaints that are responded to within five working days.	100%	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>As at 30 June 2019, 78 complaints received and responded to within five working days, comprising of:</p> <table><tr><th>Issue</th><th>Number of complaints</th></tr><tr><td>Smoke</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>Health Act</td><td>32</td></tr><tr><td>Local Government Act</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Council Bylaws</td><td>37</td></tr><tr><td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>78</b></td></tr></table>	Issue	Number of complaints	Smoke	8	Health Act	32	Local Government Act	1	Council Bylaws	37	<b>Total</b>	<b>78</b>
Issue	Number of complaints														
Smoke	8														
Health Act	32														
Local Government Act	1														
Council Bylaws	37														
<b>Total</b>	<b>78</b>														

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>District planning:</b> Processing of applications under the Resource Management Act (RMA).	Applications under the RMA will be processed within statutory timeframes. Target 100%.	Applications under the RMA will be processed within statutory timeframes. Target 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 183 applications have been received and 176 have been approved. 100% of applications were completed within statutory timeframes. Approved subdivisions have resulted in the creation of 142 new allotments. <b>Note:</b> It is possible that the total number of consents approved and still being processed may exceed the total number of applications that have been received. This is due to the fact that the number of applications received cover the period of 1 July in any one year to 30 June the following year, however consents approved or still being processed in the same period will include applications that may have been received in another year but were not completed from a processing perspective in that year.
<b>District planning:</b> Monitoring of District Plan requirements, resource consent compliance and complaints.	Known and reported instances of non-compliance with the District Plan and any resource consents will be responded to and appropriate action will be taken. Target 100% responded to within two working days.	Known and reported instances of non-compliance with the District Plan and any resource consents will be responded to and appropriate action will be taken. Target 100% responded to within two working days.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 63 complaints were received. 100% were responded to within two working days.
	Resource consents are monitored for compliance with conditions. Target 100%*. * Interpreted to mean those that required monitoring.	Resource consents are monitored for compliance with conditions. Target 100%*. * Interpreted to mean those that required monitoring.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 100% of consents issued in the 2017/18 year that required monitoring were monitored. 255 historical consents have been identified as requiring monitoring from previous years consents issued. Of the 255 historical consents 155 (61%) were monitored in the 2017/18 year.
<b>District planning:</b> The District Plan provides for a balanced regulatory framework that protects important community and environmental values.	Percent of non-complying resource consents approved as a proportion of all approved consents. Target <10%.	Percent of non-complying resource consents approved as a proportion of all approved consents. Target <10%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: Of the 176 consents that were approved, there were two non-complying resource consents approved (1.1%).

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Building control:</b> Carry out Building Consent Authority accreditation functions including enforcement of legislation relating to construction of buildings and structures.	Percent of building consent applications granted within 20 working days or less. Target 100% of applications.	Percent of building consent applications granted within 20 working days or less. Target 100% of applications.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 732 consents were granted. 99.8% have been granted <21 days. One consent was processed outside of the timeframe as the application reached the consents team on day 24. Processes have been reviewed. <b>Note:</b> It is possible that the total number of consents approved and still being processed may exceed the total number of applications that have been received. This is due to the fact that the number of applications received cover the period of 1 July in any one year to 30 June the following year, however consents approved or still being processed in the same period will include applications that may have been received in another year but were not completed from a processing perspective in that year.
	Consent applications for new residential dwellings are processed in 18 days or less. Target 100% of applications.	Consent applications for new residential dwellings are processed in 18 days or less. Target 100% of applications.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 223 new residential dwelling consents were granted. 79.8% have been granted within 18 days.
	Reported cases of illegal building work will be responded to within three working days. Target 100% of cases.	Reported cases of illegal building work will be responded to within three working days. Target 100% of cases.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: There have been 10 reported instances received by Council. 100% have been responded to within three working days.
	Percent of private swimming pools on register inspected annually for compliance. Target is 33% of private swimming pools are inspected.	Percent of private swimming pools on register inspected annually for compliance. Target is 33% of private swimming pools are inspected.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: There are 256 pools on the register (1/3rd = 86 inspections to be conducted before 30 June 2018). 92 have been inspected.
	Council will maintain its accredited status as a Building Consent Authority (BCA).	Council will maintain its accredited status as a Building Consent Authority (BCA).	<b>Achieved</b> Council is an accredited BCA. The latest assessment was held 26-28 April 2017 and the BCA received re-accreditation with one corrective action requirement which has subsequently been cleared. The next assessment is due in 2019.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Environmental health:</b> Monitoring of food services used by the Community to ensure that they are healthy and safe.	Percent of registered premises that are inspected/audited and graded. Target 100%	Food businesses operating under the Food Act 2014 are verified at the frequency determined by the Food Regulations 2015. Target 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 100% of businesses operating under the Food Act 2014 have been verified as required by regulation.
		Food premises operating under the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974 are inspected. Target 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: Seven premises are operating under the Food Hygiene Regulations. 100% have been inspected.
	Percent of food premises fitting the scope of templated Food Control Plans apply for exemption from the Food Hygiene Regulations 1974. Target 100%.	100% of businesses required to transition in Year 2 of the Act (by 31 March 2018) are provided with written information and access to training / mentoring activities.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 31 March 2018, 100% of food businesses that were required to transition onto the Food Act 2014 by 31 March 2018 have done so.
<b>Liquor licensing:</b> Monitoring of licensed premises to ensure compliance with relevant legislation.	Percent of premises that are inspected annually to check for compliance with their licence conditions. Target 100%.	Percent of premises that are inspected annually to check for compliance with their licence conditions. Target 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 72 licensed premises holding 73 operative licences exist. 100% have been inspected during the year.
	Percent of applications for a licence that will be forwarded to public health and the police for comment. Target 100%.	Percent of applications for a licence that will be forwarded to public health and the police for comment. Target 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 236 applications for licences or certificates have been received. 100% were forwarded as required.
<b>Animal control:</b> Reported instances of non-compliance and dog nuisance will be responded to.	Percent of reported instances of non-compliance and dog nuisance will be responded to. Target 100%	Percent of reported instances of non-compliance and dog nuisance will be responded to. Target 100%	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 1,031 complaints have been received. 100% were responded to.
	An after-hours emergency response will be continuously provided.	An after-hours emergency response will be continuously provided.	<b>Achieved</b> The service is provided by staff on a weekly roster.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Animal control:</b> Registration and classification of all known dogs within the District.	Percent of known dogs that will be registered or accounted for annually by 31 October. Target 100%.	Percent of known dogs that will be registered or accounted for annually by 31 October. Target 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 31 October 2017, of the 6,327 known dogs in the District: 6,148 (97%) have been registered. 179 (3%) remain unregistered – infringement notices have been issued. All dogs have now been accounted for as required by the performance measure. They are either registered or the owner has been issued with an infringement notice.
<b>Parking enforcement:</b> All parking restricted areas in Levin will be enforced under the provisions of Council's bylaw and the transport regulations.	Enforcement conducted each working day.	Enforcement conducted each working day.	<b>Achieved</b> Enforcement has been conducted each working day.
<b>General regulatory services:</b> Noise complaints response service will be provided	Noise complaints services are provided all year round and 90% of complaints will be responded to within 60 minutes.	Noise complaints services are provided all year round and 90% of complaints will be responded to within 60 minutes.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 1,747 complaints have been received. 97% were responded to within 60 minutes.  This service is provided by way of Contract.
<b>General regulatory services:</b> Public safety bylaws and other legislation will be enforced.	Percent of reported non compliances and complaints that are responded to within five working days. Target 100%.	Percent of reported non compliances and complaints that are responded to within five working days. Target 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 220 complaints have been received. 100% were responded to within five working days.  The breakdown of complaints is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 72 Smoke complaints.</li> <li>• 8 Litter complaints (8 notices issued with 5 progressing to Court).</li> <li>• 114 Abandoned Vehicle reports (23 impounded).</li> <li>• 26 Health Act Nuisance complaints.</li> </ul>

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Regulatory Services	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of project</b>				
Mobile ticketing devices	23	7	16	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>16</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
Pound - Driveway sealing	25	-	25	
Automatic gate at the pound	-	26	(26)	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>(1)</b>	
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
	-	-	-	
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals - Replacing existing assets	23	7	16	
Improve level of service	25	26	(1)	
Growth - To meet additional demand	-	-	-	
<b>Total Regulatory Services projects</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>15</b>	

#### NOTES:

#### 4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY (LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))

The bulk of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs which, in providing stated levels and service and in maintaining the integrity of important assets, contributes to the community outcomes as noted in part one above.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the community's outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Thriving communities	Continued delivery of all relevant services in relation to legislation, policies and bylaws contributes to the health and safety of the community.
Stunning environment	Close engagement with key stakeholders when reviewing bylaws and policies ensures community input.  Robust consenting practices ensures the protection of natural and built environments and the construction of safe buildings to maintain quality of life for our residents.
Exuberant economy	Timely and efficient delivery of services within statutory time limits ensures that regulatory processes are not an impediment to economic progress whilst at the same time ensuring that due process is applied correctly.

# Regulatory Services

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 JUNE 2019

	LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	1,974	1,934	1,905	1,907	2
Targeted rates	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	3	4	9	9	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	2,395	2,657	2,849	2,780	(69)
Internal charges and overheads recovered	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>	<b>4,372</b>	<b>4,595</b>	<b>4,763</b>	<b>4,696</b>	<b>(67)</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>					
Payments to staff and suppliers	403	397	449	600	151
Finance costs	149	107	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	3,632	3,986	4,235	4,316	81
Other operating funding applications	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>	<b>4,184</b>	<b>4,490</b>	<b>4,684</b>	<b>4,916</b>	<b>232</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>(299)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	(65)	(17)	(31)	26	57
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>	<b>(65)</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>(31)</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>					
Capital expenditure	-	-	-	-	-
- to meet additional demand	-	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	1	52	25	26	1
- to replace existing assets	36	36	23	7	(16)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	86	-	-	(227)	(227)
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>(194)</b>	<b>(242)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>	<b>(188)</b>	<b>(105)</b>	<b>(79)</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>299</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation	81	81	79	65	(14)
<b>Loans</b>					
	External \$000	Internal \$000	Total \$000		
Loans as at 1/07/2018	-	-	-		
Raised during year	-	26	26		
Repaid during year	-	-	-		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>26</b>		
Interest expense	-	-	-		



NOTES:

Activity Expenditure	LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
Animal Control	239	240	253	251	(2)
Building Consents	812	1,043	1,119	1,271	152
Building Policy	202	265	289	291	2
Dog Control	600	560	608	562	(46)
Environmental Health	239	264	278	349	71
Environmental Health Policy	51	67	91	97	6
Liquor Licensing	214	204	224	236	12
Liquor Policy	20	33	60	68	8
Parking	508	519	577	472	(105)
Planning Policy	581	548	320	295	(25)
Resource Management	570	585	687	812	125
Safety Licensing	229	242	256	280	24
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>4,265</b>	<b>4,570</b>	<b>4,762</b>	<b>4,984</b>	<b>222</b>

# Community Facilities and Services

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

This group of activities provides assets and support for locals and visitors to the District to enjoy our open spaces. These assets support activities that are largely passive or active leisure based pursuits which involve the community from casual participation through to clubs and associations organised on a national level. The ability to take part in social and sporting activities at these levels is important for the quality of life at a community level and for basic health at an individual level. Along with these benefits, the green and open nature of assets in this activity also provides great enhancement to the environment within the District.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

#### 1.1. Reserves and beautification

##### What does this activity involve?

Key to the provision of this activity is ownership of a large number of reserves and parks including (but not limited to) neighbourhood reserves, riverside and lakeside picnic areas, and public gardens. These have management and/or development plans, which have been developed with substantial community involvement. Council has begun a review of all of its existing Reserve Management Plans (RMPs) and it will also be preparing plans for some reserves that do not currently have an adopted plan. Reserves allow a diverse range of pursuits important to the enjoyment of healthy lifestyles and are an attraction to visitors. Council owns 29 individual public toilet blocks throughout the District which are largely located on reserves.

##### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Maintain public reserves.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stunning environment</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Funder/provider/advocate
Manage a beautification programme across the District.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stunning environment</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Funder/provider

#### 1.2. Sports grounds

##### What does this activity involve?

Some reserves function as sports grounds, with added facilities for both casual and structured sporting activities as well as other events.

##### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Maintain sports grounds for public use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> <li>Stunning environment</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> <li>Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Funder/provider.

#### 1.3. Cemeteries

##### What does this activity involve?

Cemeteries are subject to the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 which states that a local authority shall, where sufficient provision is not otherwise made, establish and maintain a suitable cemetery for the burial of those who die in its District. It is estimated that between 50% and 60% of the deaths registered in the Horowhenua result in interments in Council's cemeteries.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Operate cemeteries	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> <li>Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Funder/provider

### 1.4. Aquatic centres

Public access to swimming pools and fitness, rehabilitation, and swimming programmes enhances wellbeing through providing healthy recreational and social opportunities. Council has two aquatic centres, one in Levin and the other in Foxton, in addition to managing the Shannon School swimming pool for a period during the summer. Aquatic centres provide for a wide range of land and water-based activities including swim schools, fitness and rehabilitation classes, as well as holiday, social, and club events.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Providing public swimming pools for general use in Levin (all year round) and Foxton (between December and April) as well as managing the Shannon school swimming pool during the summer.
- Providing facilities for local clubs and organisations to utilise.
- Providing a certified swim school in Levin and Foxton.
- Supporting local sports/recreation clubs and organisations to host and run events on and off site.
- Providing land and water based fitness and rehabilitation classes both on and off site.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Safe aquatic centres are available for community use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Provider
Recreation opportunities are provided for the community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Provider/advocate

### 1.5. Community centres and libraries

Community centres and libraries are important resources as they enrich the social, economic, and cultural wellbeing of Communities. As part of this activity, Council owns and operates the Shannon Library, Levin Culture and Community Centre (Te Takeretanga o Kura-Hau-Pō), and the newly established Foxton Cultural, Tourism, and Community Facility (Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom).

#### What does this activity involve?

- Library service delivery including online and wireless access and outreach (in Levin, Foxton, Shannon and Tokomaru/Opiki).
- Programmes that foster and enhance literacy (including digital) and lifelong learning as well as local history.
- Events, exhibitions and performances.
- IT resources and facilities.
- Children's events and activities.
- Youth events and activities.
- Events and activities for older people.
- Meetings, functions and conventions.
- Provision of Community and visitor information.
- Council services.
- Social and Community spaces.
- Social lounges and café.
- Te Ao Māori.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Community centres and libraries operate within the District.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> <li>Partnerships with Tangata Whenua</li> </ul>	Funder/provider

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019							
Reserves are available for Community use.	Residential dwellings in urban areas are within 400 metres to local reserves, either Council or privately provided.	≥ 80%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019 Council has 83% of residential dwellings in urban areas that are within 400 metres to local reserves, either Council or privately provided.							
	Residential dwellings in urban areas are within 800 metres of playgrounds or destination reserves.	≥ 80%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019 Council has 91.6% of residential dwellings in urban areas that are within 800 metres of playgrounds or destination reserves.							
Reserves meet local needs.	Percentage of customers satisfied with the service, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey.	≥ 80%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed that 92.4% of customers were satisfied with the services.							
Playgrounds are safe for users.	Playground facilities comply with relevant National Playground standards.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 100% of playground facilities complied.							
Sports grounds are available for Community use.	Percent of time that sport grounds are available for use during their opening hours.	95%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 100% of sports grounds were available for use during their opening hours.							
Sports grounds meet local needs.	Number of Customer Request Management complaints reporting of ground conditions per annum	< 5	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 0 complaints have been received.							
Community Halls are available for public use.	Number of uses per fortnight for Community Halls.	10	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019,							
			<table><tr><th>Hall</th><th>Times used</th></tr><tr><td>Levin Memorial Hall</td><td>341</td></tr><tr><td>Shannon Memorial Hall</td><td>19</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton Memorial Hall</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>368</b></td></tr></table> Average of 14.15 times per fortnight.	Hall	Times used	Levin Memorial Hall	341	Shannon Memorial Hall	19	Foxton Memorial Hall
Hall	Times used									
Levin Memorial Hall	341									
Shannon Memorial Hall	19									
Foxton Memorial Hall	8									
<b>Total</b>	<b>368</b>									

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019						
Safe aquatic facilities are operating in the District.	Compliance with relevant standards including Pool Safe Accreditation.	Achieved	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Levin = 100% Foxton = 100%  Both Foxton and Levin pools have received “Pool Safe” accreditation during February 2019 until April 2020.						
Aquatics centres meet customer needs.	Percent of customers satisfied, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey.	≥ 90%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, there was a 92% Satisfaction score for Aquatics Horowhenua in the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey (Levin Aquatic Centre 91% and Foxton Aquatic Centre 93%).						
A high quality Swim School operates at the Levin and Foxton Aquatic Centres.	Number of participants in Learn to Swim classes.	≥ 400 per term	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Term Three = 437 (LAC only as Foxton closed). Term Four = 416 LAC and 76 Foxton Term One (2019) = 459 LAC and 76 Foxton Term Two (2019) = 485 (Foxton closed)						
Local clubs are supported to deliver their own events.	Number of events per year held by clubs- clubs growing and taking ownership of their own events and future.	≥ 5 per year	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Levin Aquatic Centre. Special Olympics Horowhenua Levin Swim Club (Gala) Special Olympics NZ Interschool’s Masters – May 2019						
	Number of events per year for: Children; General public; and Retirees.	≥ 3 ≥ 3 ≥ 3	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, The following events have taken place and been delivered by HDC at aquatic facilities this year. <table><tr><th>Children</th><th>General public</th><th>Retirees</th></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>4</td></tr></table>	Children	General public	Retirees	6	7	4
Children	General public	Retirees							
6	7	4							

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019												
Council provides community facilities for residents, ratepayers, and visitors to access Community services including library services.	Communities with library and community facilities providing an integrated and District wide service.	Levin, Foxton, and Shannon	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019 Library Services are delivered in in Levin, Shannon and Foxton.												
Libraries and community facilities meet the public’s needs.	Percent of residents and non-residents satisfied with library and Community services based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey.	> 90%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed that 90.4% of residents and non-residents were satisfied with Library and Community Services.												
Community facilities are available for public use.	Number of booking counts for community facilities.	≥ 1,200	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 1,497 bookings have been made for community facilities.												
Customers have access to a range of current information in both print and digital format.	Number of items loaned from the libraries across the District, including books, magazines etc.	≥ 320,000	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Broken down as follows: <table><tr><th>Library</th><th>Issues</th></tr><tr><td>Levin</td><td>231,148</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton</td><td>26,293</td></tr><tr><td>Shannon</td><td>6,602</td></tr><tr><td>Digital</td><td>3,940</td></tr><tr><td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>267,983</b></td></tr></table>	Library	Issues	Levin	231,148	Foxton	26,293	Shannon	6,602	Digital	3,940	<b>Total</b>	<b>267,983</b>
	Library	Issues													
Levin	231,148														
Foxton	26,293														
Shannon	6,602														
Digital	3,940														
<b>Total</b>	<b>267,983</b>														
	Percent of increase in use of website.  ( <b>Note:</b> These numbers include statistics for Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō website, OPAC, and Kete Horowhenua.)	+> 1%	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th></th><th>2018/19</th><th>2017/18</th><th>% change</th></tr><tr><td>Unique users</td><td>55.767</td><td>79,416</td><td>-2%</td></tr><tr><td>Sessions</td><td>113,667</td><td>117,454</td><td>-3%</td></tr></table>		2018/19	2017/18	% change	Unique users	55.767	79,416	-2%	Sessions	113,667	117,454	-3%
	2018/19	2017/18	% change												
Unique users	55.767	79,416	-2%												
Sessions	113,667	117,454	-3%												
Customers have access to programmes and initiatives that enhance the wellbeing of the District.	Number of programmes delivered in: Levin Foxton Shannon	≥ 60 ≥ 30 ≥ 10	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 626 programmes have been delivered. The programmes that have been delivered are broken down as follow: <table><tr><th>Levin</th><th>Foxton</th><th>Shannon</th></tr><tr><td>306</td><td>157</td><td>163</td></tr></table>	Levin	Foxton	Shannon	306	157	163						
Levin	Foxton	Shannon													
306	157	163													

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Reserves:</b> Reserves are available for community use.	Sufficient space is available (1 ha/1,000 pop). Target is one.	Sufficient space is available (1 ha/1,000 pop). Target is one.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: Council has over 100 hectares of space available, which is 3.3 ha/1000 population.
<b>Reserves:</b> Playgrounds are safe for users.	Playground facilities comply with relevant standards. Target is 100%.	Playground facilities comply with relevant standards. Target is 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 100% of playground facilities complied.
<b>Halls:</b> Community halls are available for public use.	Number of uses per fortnight for the Levin, Foxton and Shannon Halls. Target is 10.	Number of uses per fortnight for the Levin, Foxton and Shannon Halls. Target is 10.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: Levin Memorial Hall was used 327 times. Shannon Memorial Hall was used 13 times. Foxton Memorial Hall was used 15 times. Total = 355 times (an average of 13.65 times per fortnight).
<b>Sports grounds:</b> Sports grounds are available for community use.	Percent of time that sport grounds are available for use during their opening hours. Target is 95%.	Percent of time that sport grounds are available for use during their opening hours. Target is 95%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 100% of sports grounds were available for use during their opening hours.
<b>Cemeteries:</b> Cemeteries are managed and maintained to an appropriate standard.	Meet needs according to legal requirements.	Meet needs according to legal requirements.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: There were no legal or regulatory non-compliance instances identified.
<b>Cemeteries:</b> Cemeteries operate to an acceptable level.	All arrangements and interments at Council cemeteries are made satisfactorily before 24 hours from interment.	All arrangements and interments at Council cemeteries are made satisfactorily before 24 hours from interment.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 188 interment arrangements were completed satisfactorily before 24 hours from interment.
<b>Aquatic centres:</b> Safe aquatic facilities are operating in the District.	Compliance with relevant standards including Pool Safe Accreditation. Target is 100%.	Compliance with relevant standards including Pool Safe Accreditation. Target is 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: Levin = 100% Foxton = 100% Both pools have received "Pool Safe" accreditation. "Pool Safe" certification for the year 2018/2019 was received in March 2018 and lasts until April 2019.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018						
<b>Aquatic centres:</b> Aquatics Centres meet customer needs.	Percent of customer satisfaction, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey. Target is 90 % satisfied.	Percent of customer satisfaction, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey. Target is 90 % satisfied.	<b>Achieved</b> The results of the most recent survey conducted in the 2017/2018 year are as follows: <table><tr><th>Dissatisfied %</th><th>Satisfied %</th></tr><tr><td>10%</td><td>90%</td></tr></table>	Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %	10%	90%		
Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %								
10%	90%								
<b>Aquatic centres:</b> A high quality Swim School operates at the Levin and Foxton Aquatic Centres.	Number of participants in Learn to Swim classes. Target is 400 per term.	Number of participants in Learn to Swim classes. Target is 400 per term.	<b>Achieved</b> 429 = Term Three 465 = Term Four (Foxton included) 509 = Term One (Foxton included) 452 = Term Two  As of 30 June 2018, there have been 1,855 out of 1,600 required enrolments in Learn to Swim classes.						
<b>Aquatic centres:</b> Local clubs are supported to deliver their own events.	Number of events per year held by clubs- clubs growing and taking ownership of their own events and future. Target is five per year.	Number of events per year held by clubs- clubs growing and taking ownership of their own events and future. Target is five per year.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: There have been ten booked events by aquatics user Clubs/Schools at Levin Aquatics Centre this year.						
<b>Aquatic centres:</b> Growing existing events and developing new ones for the following areas; children, general public, and retirees.	Number of events per year for children, general public, and retirees. Target is three events per group each year.	Number of events per year for children, general public, and retirees. Target is three events per group each year.	<b>Achieved</b> The following events have taken place and been delivered by HDC at aquatic facilities this year. <table><tr><th>Children</th><th>General public</th><th>Retirees</th></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>3</td></tr></table>	Children	General public	Retirees	9	9	3
Children	General public	Retirees							
9	9	3							
<b>Libraries:</b> Council provides community facilities for residents, ratepayers, and visitors to access community services including library services.	Communities with library and community facilities providing an integrated and District wider service. Target Levin, Foxton and Shannon.	Communities with library and community facilities providing an integrated and District wider service. Target Levin, Foxton and Shannon.	<b>Achieved</b> Library Services are delivered in Levin, Shannon and Foxton.						
	Percent of residents and non-residents satisfied with library and community services. Target is >85%.	Percent of residents and non-residents satisfied with library and community services. Target is >85%.	<b>Achieved</b> The results of the most recent survey conducted in the 2017/2018 year are as follows: <table><tr><th>Dissatisfied %</th><th>Satisfied %</th></tr><tr><td>8%</td><td>92%</td></tr></table>	Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %	8%	92%		
Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %								
8%	92%								



Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018											
<b>Libraries:</b> Council provides community facilities for residents, ratepayers, and visitors to access community services including library services.	Number of booking counts for community facilities. Target is 380.	Number of booking counts for community facilities. Target is 380.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June: 1,098 bookings have been made for community facilities.											
	Number of visitor counts to Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō, Foxton Library & Service Centre and Shannon Library. Target is 650,000 people across all sites annually.	Number of visitor counts to Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō, Foxton Library & Service Centre and Shannon Library. Target is 650,000 people across all sites annually.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June: 555,455 people recorded as visited across all sites. However the door counter at Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō was broken during November and December and at Shannon Library and Service Centre from November to January. All door counters have been replaced.  The average monthly visitors have been calculated per site and conservatively applied to the months that where the door counters were not operating. The revised total after applying these figures is 642,733.											
<b>Libraries:</b> Customers have access to a range of current information in both print and digital format.	Number of items loaned from the Library across District, including books, magazines etc. Target is 350,000.	Number of items loaned from the Library across District, including books, magazines etc. Target is 350,000.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: The total number of issues was 289,679.  This was due a large number of books being pulled from the shelves due to age and lack of issues. Next year with an increased budget a more vibrant collection will be available to loan.											
	Percent of increase in use of website. Target is +>1%.	Percent of increase in use of website. Target is +>1%.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th><th>2017/18</th><th>2016/17</th><th>% change</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unique users</td><td>32,987</td><td>56,506</td><td>-42%</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sessions</td><td>48,022</td><td>81,044</td><td>-41%</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <b>Note:</b> This measure is for Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō website only. Last year was the launch of the brand new user friendly website which always spikes usage in that year. Also the Te Awahou Riverside Culture Park website was launched this year which may have led to web traffic from residents going to this site for information where previously it was contained only on the Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō website.		2017/18	2016/17	% change	Unique users	32,987	56,506	-42%	Sessions	48,022	81,044
	2017/18	2016/17	% change											
Unique users	32,987	56,506	-42%											
Sessions	48,022	81,044	-41%											
<b>Libraries:</b> Customers have access to programmes and initiatives that enhance wellbeing of the District.	Number of programmes delivered. Target is 100.	Number of programmes delivered. Target is 100.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 527 programmes have been delivered.											

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Community Facilities and Services	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
Levin Aquatic Centre - Analyser replacement	-	27	(27)	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Reseal rear car park	10	12	(2)	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Planned renewals	14	17	(3)	
Foxton Aquatic Centre - Analyser replacement	-	14	(14)	
Foxton Aquatic Centre - Planned renewals	28	25	3	
Foxton Aquatic Centre - Pool equipment	-	7	(7)	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Pool vacuum	1	-	1	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Pool sound system	2	1	1	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Pool ladders	1	-	1	
Foxton Aquatic Centre - Pool vacuum	2	-	2	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Replace the hydroslide	123	24	99	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Teach pool regrouting and tile replacement	-	31	(31)	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Upstairs remodel	-	6	(6)	
Levin Aquatic Centre - VSD main and teach pool	-	16	(16)	
Levin BMS upgrade/ replacement	-	55	(55)	
Pollard management Oxford Street	26	-	26	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō audio & visual equipment replacement	26	22	4	
Community hubs - Digital equipment replacement	5	-	5	
Community hubs - Security surveillance replacement	36	-	36	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Redevelopment of Te Ao Maori space	5	-	5	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Display cabinets replacement	10	15	(5)	
District halls & pavilions reactive renewals	52	12	40	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Couches and round seats across facility (x 50) in blue, yellow and black	26	-	26	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Urgent replacement couches and seats broken, missing feet	6	-	6	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō IT urgent IT capital replacement including frameless TV Shannon, HPElite One, public computers	31	29	2	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - additional tables across facility; repair and replace	2	-	2	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Office furniture, main desk, Vin	5	-	5	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Exhibition cabinets replace broken and damaged ones	3	-	3	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Recover squab seats along NW wall	2	-	2	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Medium term restock children's team equipment with foam and leather cushions	2	2	-	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Replace boiler in Te Takere	26	-	26	
Library books	225	204	21	
DVD's	15	12	3	
Audio books	8	11	(3)	
Service trolleys	5	3	2	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - Display units	5	4	1	
Shannon - Display units	2	3	(1)	
RFID equipment replacement	10	8	2	
Public toilets - Minor renewals	46	48	(2)	
District play equipment bark mulch	14	15	(1)	
Waitārere dune management - flatten recountour	105	113	(8)	
Reserves renewals	134	136	(2)	
Levin Adventure Park oak tree maintenance and renewal	15	-	15	
Levin Adventure Park playground renewals	161	72	89	
District play equipment	77	57	20	
Holben sound shell & repainting buildings	5	5	-	
Foxton Beach Reserves (FHA)	97	2	95	
Waikawa Beach pedestrian bridge	41	11	30	
Sportsgrounds renewals	154	1	153	1
Levin Domain pathways resurface	303	-	303	2

Community Facilities and Services	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
Levin Domain replace boundary fencing	22	-	22	
Netball courts - Replace posts Shannon Domain	10	11	(1)	
Vehicles - Replacing GAL191	26	28	(2)	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>1,925</b>	<b>1,059</b>	<b>865</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of projects</b>				
Levin Aquatic Centre - UV disinfection investigation, and installation	44	-	44	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Supply and extract fans	4	-	4	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Coils	2	-	2	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Pumps	5	-	5	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Plantroom miscellaneous	1	1	-	
Foxton Aquatic Centre - Plantroom miscellaneous	2	2	-	
Levin Aquatic Centre - Hydrotherapy pool cover	2	-	2	
Levin Aquatic Centre - UV treatment	119	-	119	3
Levin Aquatic Centre - Hydrotherapy pool louvers	-	10	(10)	
Aquatic Centres - General equipment	2	2	-	
Aquatic Centres -Inflatables	15	15	-	
Foxton Aquatic Centre - Improved disabled access	15	-	15	
Community & Youth space storage area	20	-	20	
Cemetery - Foxton ashes area	24	36	(12)	
Driscoll Reserve Beautification of ex-Ravensdown Manakau Site	-	(1)	1	
Levin Aquatic Centre - PA System	-	6	(6)	
Cemetery - Avenue - Redevelop front entrance and update information signage	60	14	46	
Cemetery - Shannon Burial beams	10	8	2	
Cemetery - Avenue - Extend burial and cremation sites	10	-	10	
Cemetery - Avenue Land Development	9	-	9	
Cemetery - Avenue Rd - Upgrade	191	33	158	4
Te Takere - Cupboard upgrade to improve tidiness provide storage	5	-	5	
White Water Park land acquisition	-	49	(49)	
Library Cafe Fixture and Fittings	-	10	(10)	
Te Takere - Install sound system for functions and address H and S issues	10	9	1	
Authority and Trim licenses for new staff from Libraries And Community Centre	5	-	5	
Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō - 4 self-issue machines	20	-	20	
Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom - 2 self-issue machines	10	-	10	
Computers for Heritage Room at Foxton Library	-	3	(3)	
Shannon - Kiosk machine	10	-	10	
Laptop dispenser with 18 laptops	5	-	5	
Foxton River Loop walkway, viewing and recreation activities	11	-	11	
Foxton wharf project	-	6	(6)	
District fencing contingency	27	30	(3)	
Ihakara Gardens Landscaping	12	1	11	
Waitarere Foreshore Accretion	-	28	(28)	
Waitarere Domain improvement plan	20	18	2	
Driscoll Reserve improvement plan	40	62	(22)	
Stream management plan	30	1	29	
Solway Park Pump Track	50	53	(3)	
Solway Park Pump Track - Grant funded	-	93	(93)	
Benches in high pedestrian use areas	10	10	-	
Reduce sand dune high at Foxton Beach car-park	80	90	(10)	
Hyde Park and Te Maire Park improvements	124	144	(20)	
Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom	-	(352)	352	5
Levin Domain improve access from Salisbury Street	15	-	15	
Donnelly Park improve cricket facilities	67	24	43	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>1,086</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>679</b>	

Community Facilities and Services	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Growth portion of projects</b>				
Levin Aquatic Centre- Feasibility study - Future needs	106	-	106	6
Cemetery - Foxton ashes area	3	4	(1)	
Cemetery - Shannon burial beams	1	1	-	
Cemetery - Avenue Land development	1	-	1	
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>106</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals - Replacing existing assets	1,925	1,059	866	
Improve level of service	1,086	407	679	
Growth - To meet additional demand	111	5	106	
<b>Total Community Facilities and Services projects</b>	<b>3,122</b>	<b>1,471</b>	<b>1,651</b>	

**NOTES:**

1. Sportsground renewals – Resurfacing delayed because of lack of contractor availability.
2. Levin Domain pathways resurface – the project was cancelled as part of reprioritising capital projects.
3. The UV treatment project wasn't required and the budget was reallocated to other smaller higher priority projects.
4. Due to lack of contractor availability work has not progressed. Carried forward to 2019/20.
5. Once the deed of debt with the Dutch Connection was signed their portion of the fit-out costs was moved from work in progress to amount receivable.
6. This was incorrectly budgeted as a capital project as it is operational spend. \$39k was spent and is going for 2019/20.

#### 4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY (LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))

The majority of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs. This is to provide parks and recreation activities at the stated levels of service and maintaining the integrity of important assets in accordance with the asset management plans.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the community's outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Thriving communities	<p>Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō and Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom provide a cultural experience for residents and visitors to the Horowhenua District.</p> <p>Multi-functional facilities that provide a wide range of services to both the community and to visitors to the Horowhenua District, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Spaces for social interaction</li> <li>• Bookable rooms for community and commercial entities</li> <li>• A creative hub that allows for music and visual performance and exhibition</li> <li>• Museums that share stories and insight into the lives of the people in our area, and beyond</li> <li>• Events that enrich our community</li> </ul> <p>District wide library services in Levin, Foxton and Shannon deliver programmes and services that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provide equitable access to information for leisure, entertainment, research, education and career development across the district</li> <li>• foster and enhance literacy (including digital) and lifelong learning</li> <li>• deliver events and programmes for children, young people, adults and elders</li> <li>• recognise and support those with special needs and requirements</li> <li>• encourage the development of partnerships for the delivery of services and programmes</li> <li>• promote opportunities for people and communities to connect with each other</li> <li>• protects, conserves and maintains Horowhenua's heritage resources</li> <li>• provide opportunities for access to local history and heritage resources</li> </ul> <p>Council engages on a regular basis with a range of community groups whom help define its annual work program. This bottom up approach enables Council to interpret needs at source and deliver appropriate community driven outcomes.</p>
Stunning environment	<p>District wide library services in Levin Foxton and Shannon deliver programmes and services that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provide a healthy, accessible and attractive environment where people have a sense of belonging and visitors and new arrivals feel welcome</li> <li>• support vibrant arts and diverse cultural experiences</li> <li>• promotes and celebrates Horowhenua's heritage resources</li> </ul> <p>Championing and enabling the community to share sustainable and environmentally acceptable practice within our spaces.</p> <p>Council undertakes a significant estate maintenance and management program on its property that delivers high-quality outcomes in the urban environment. It has developed a weed and pest management plan which has been ratified by the Regional Council. Council has created an award winning pump-track facility at Foxton Beach which provides a high-quality facility within a first-class landscape. Council continues to plant something between 15,000-20,000 spinifex plants to build in resiliency to its coastal dune system and continues to engage with school and community groups to develop local landscapes.</p>
Enabling infrastructure	<p>Council undertakes a range of works on infrastructure. Councils green roading network is managed and maintained by Parks and Property as are a significant number of street trees. Council maintains a significant portfolio of infrastructure hubs in terms of grounds maintenance.</p>
Exuberant economy	<p>The development and maintenance of destination sites such as the Te Awahou precinct, Te Takere and the pump track brings in external visitors as does its high-quality sports grounds. Council employs a number of local tradespeople in managing its asset, and provides jobs for a range of locals via its contracted services portfolio.</p>
Partnership with Tangata Whenua	<p>Council is actively involving iwi in its coastal restoration and a resiliency building program. Prior to sand dune recontouring and planting Council engages with Tangata Whenua in terms of cultural monitoring and maintenance relocation of indigenous bio-diversity eg Katipo spiders. Iwi are an active member of many of the local groups that Council works with including Progressive Associations and special interest groups.</p>

# Community Facilities and Services

HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		4,974	4,853	4,900	4,907	7
Targeted rates		5,916	5,961	6,396	6,401	5
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		8	72	14	4	(10)
Fees and charges	5	747	1,319	1,604	1,181	(423)
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		201	232	229	181	(48)
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>11,846</b>	<b>12,437</b>	<b>13,143</b>	<b>12,674</b>	<b>(469)</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers		7,794	8,012	8,598	7,897	(701)
Finance costs	1	1,026	859	960	756	(204)
Internal charges and overheads applied	4	1,654	2,299	2,243	2,752	509
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>10,474</b>	<b>11,170</b>	<b>11,801</b>	<b>11,405</b>	<b>(396)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>1,372</b>	<b>1,267</b>	<b>1,342</b>	<b>1,269</b>	<b>(73)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	3,096	-	37	37
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	2	(47)	1,323	1,547	343	(1,204)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>(47)</b>	<b>4,419</b>	<b>1,547</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>(1,167)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand		9	301	111	5	(106)
- to improve the level of service	3	326	2,361	1,086	407	(679)
- to replace existing assets	3	751	3,128	1,925	1,059	(866)
Increase (decrease) in reserves		239	(104)	(233)	178	411
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>1,325</b>	<b>5,686</b>	<b>2,889</b>	<b>1,649</b>	<b>(1,240)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(1,372)</b>	<b>(1,267)</b>	<b>(1,342)</b>	<b>(1,269)</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		1,151	932	1,115	1,573	458
<b>Loans</b>						
		<b>External \$000</b>	<b>Internal \$000</b>	<b>Total \$000</b>		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		18,000	1,430	19,430		
Raised during year		2,120	45	2,165		
Repaid during year		(720)	(1,102)	(1,822)		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>19,400</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>19,773</b>		
Interest expense		708	48	756		

#### NOTES:

1. Finance Costs are lower due to the Councils lower cost of funds from that was assumed for the LTP year and lower levels of debt forecasted.
2. Lower borrowing due to lower capital expenditure
3. Refer to comments on the lower capital expenditure on page: 108
4. Reflects increased staff costs of operating Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom
5. Lower than budgeted income from Community Centres especially the new facility Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom.
6. Below; there was a compensating error in staff allocation costs between the Library Services and Community Centres which are co-located in the same buildings.

Activity Expenditure	LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
Cemeteries	369	500	415	417	2
Public Toilets	353	339	338	315	(23)
Beautification	534	675	688	660	(28)
Reserves	2,109	1,811	1,948	1,958	10
Sportsgrounds	1,204	1,145	1,149	1,194	45
Halls	341	253	242	227	(15)
Library Services	6	3,493	4,216	2,697	3,300
Community Centres	6		2,159	1,536	(623)
Aquatic Centres	2,888	2,782	2,897	2,962	65
Urban Cleaning	335	380	385	410	25
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>11,626</b>	<b>12,101</b>	<b>12,918</b>	<b>12,979</b>	<b>61</b>

# Land Transport

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

The Land Transport activity provides a core service that meets the needs of the Community. This activity includes the creation, operation, maintenance, rehabilitation, and replacement of Council's land transport assets.

The land transport network allows residents to travel to-and-from their homes to work, school, and social or recreational destinations by foot or by vehicle. It enables businesses to run by allowing the exchange of goods and services from location to location and from merchant to consumer.

This network also provides links from local transport routes to national transport routes (i.e. State Highways). This enables the transport of goods and people, not just within the District but also in and out of the District, thereby providing critical connections with both wider regional and national destinations.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

#### What does this group of activities involve?

- The main purpose of this activity is to provide for the safe, convenient, and efficient transit of people and goods through, and within, the District in a way that meets national standards.
- This is achieved by providing a network of roads, footpaths, bridges, car parks, signs and markers, street lights, and associated drainage systems in what is known as the 'Transport Corridor'.
- Council's Land Transport Activities are planned for and overseen by the Roothing Team, who manage most aspects of the activity internally. However, the physical maintenance of Council's land transport assets is externally contracted.
- This activity is heavily influenced by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), which is Council's co-investment partner for roading and the Optimised Programme (Council's programme of road works) which is approved on a three yearly cycle in the Regional Land Transport Plan. Council operates, maintains, and improves its land transport assets, utilising the budgets set within this programme.
- Central Government provides a high level of direction and regulation for the transportation sector through legislation, strategies, plans, and policy statements. The requirements outlined in these documents are largely delivered through the NZTA. Relevant national strategies, legislation, and plans are outlined in Council's Transportation Activity Management Plan.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Maintain a safe and reliable road and footpath system to support private and business transport needs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Exuberant economy</li><li>• Thriving communities</li></ul>	Funder/provider



## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
A safe road network*.	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network.	0 change or less from previous year.	<b>Achieved</b> The change in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network from the previous financial year is -6. There were 12 serious injury crashes and no fatal crashes occurred in council road reserve 2018/19 year. There were 14 serious injury and 4 fatality crashes reported in the previous financial year.
Roads in good condition*.	The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network measured by smooth travel exposure.	Minimum 85%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the Smooth Travel Exposure is 91% across the sealed local road network.
Roads that are maintained well*.	The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced annually.	Minimum of 5% of total area	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 4.47% of the sealed local road network was resurfaced. Increase in price of bitumen has affected the quantity of resurfacing which could be completed. Budgets have been increased for 2019/20 to allow for the increase in cost.
Footpaths are in an acceptable condition*.	Target footpath condition rating (% compliant with Council's standards found in the Land Transport Activity Plan).	Minimum 30% in excellent condition. Maximum 10% in poor condition.	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 13.3% of footpaths are of excellent condition and 5.8% of footpaths are of poor condition. Footpath renewals will continue in the financial year of 2019/2020 (\$400k allocated) and over time the network condition will improve. More areas have been identified and programmed accordingly.
Good response to service requests*.	The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which Council responds within 15 working days.	> 95%	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2019, 1,896 CRMs have been received with 96% closed within 15 working days.

\* These performance measurements are provided by the Department of Internal Affairs and they are mandatory.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Roads:</b> A safe road network.	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network. Target is 0 change or less over a five year average.	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network. Target is 0 change or less over a five year average.	<b>Not achieved</b> The trend in serious injuries and fatalities as an average per year over the last five years is an increase of 0.2. The five year trend is from 2013/2014 to 2017/2018.
	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network. Target is 0 change or less.*		<b>Not achieved</b> The change in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network from the previous financial year is 11. There were four fatalities and 14 serious injuries for the 2017/18 year.
<b>Roads:</b> Roads in good condition.	The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network measured by smooth travel exposure. Target is a minimum of 85%.	The average quality of ride on a sealed local road network measured by smooth travel exposure. Target is a minimum of 85%.	<b>Achieved</b> The percentage of travel on roads smoother than the threshold for all traffic groupings is 94.7% as of 30 June 2018.
<b>Roads:</b> Roads that are maintained well.	The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced annually. Target is a minimum of 5% of total area.	The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced annually. Target is a minimum of 5% of total area.	<b>Achieved</b> 5.4% or 186,716 m2 of the sealed local road network that was resurfaced in the 2017/18 Annual Reseal Programme.
<b>Footpaths:</b> Footpaths are in an acceptable condition.	Target footpath condition rating (% compliant with Councils standards). Target is minimum of 30% in excellent condition and a maximum of 10% in poor condition.	Target footpath condition rating (% compliant with Councils standards). Target is minimum of 30% in excellent condition and a maximum of 10% in poor condition.	<b>Not achieved</b> The system for assessing footpath condition is based over a five year rotating cycle. The condition rating of the entire footpath network will not be completed until 2021. However, a poor condition rating has been determined based on the percentage of actual rating survey completed as at 30 June 2018. It is therefore determined there is no more than 4% in poor condition, 90% in average condition and 6% good to excellent condition. To achieve the 30% in excellent condition as an annual target we would need to complete 49km of renewals in one year. This is not possible as the renewal programme and current budget only allows for 5km of renewals per year.
<b>Land transport:</b> Good response to service requests.	The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which Council responds within 15 working days. Target is >95%.	The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which Council responds within 15 working days. Target is >95%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 1,989 CRMs were received, with 95% of requests responded to within 15 working days.

\* Mandatory performance measure from the Department of Internal Affairs not included in LTP or annual plan.

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Land Transport	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
Subsidised - Renewals	2,872	2,818	54	
Subsidised Roding - Bridge renewals	506	-	506	1
Footpath renewals	406	526	(120)	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>3,784</b>	<b>3,344</b>	<b>440</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
Shared pathways	342	83	259	
New footpaths	304	158	146	
Foxton Townscape Main Street upgrade	-	187	(187)	
Shared pathways - Cycle facilities	406	401	5	
Subsidised - Seal extensions & minor improvements	1,187	706	481	2
Subsidised - Road improvements for rail crossings	494	-	494	3
Subsidised - Road improvements due to O2NL	507	-	507	4
Unsubsidised shared pathways	-	225	(225)	
Subsidised - Road improvements	822	636	186	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>4,062</b>	<b>2,396</b>	<b>1,666</b>	
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
	-	-	-	
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals - Replacing existing assets	3,784	3,344	440	
Improve level of service	4,062	2,396	1,666	
Growth - To meet additional demand	-	-	-	
<b>Total Land Transport projects</b>	<b>7,846</b>	<b>5,740</b>	<b>2,106</b>	

#### NOTES:

1. This project has been deferred till next year due to delayed due to needing geo-tech work done as well as more design work and planning.
2. The underspend is the combination of deferring some projects to next year and delays as a result of requiring archaeological investigations.
3. This project has been deferred till next year due to Kiwi Rail contractors unable to do the work.
4. This project has been deferred till next year due to O2NL have not occurred due to the fact that NZTA had not done the business case and designation required to define the actual route within the corridor.

**4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY (LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))**

The bulk of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs which, in providing stated levels and service and in maintaining the integrity of important assets, contributes to the community outcomes as noted in part one above.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the community's outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Thriving communities	This strategic priority will be delivered by focusing improving infrastructure which enables and encourages active transport modes (walking, cycling, skating etc.) provides numerous benefits to our communities. Areas which are friendly to walking have been linked to better cardio metabolic risk profiles, decreased risk of heart attacks, lower carbon emissions, increased property values and reduced crime rates
Stunning environment	Sustainability is a large part of how we maintain and improve our network. A lot of the material that is dug out of our network is reused in some way. We try to incorporate sustainable construction methodologies whenever practicable in our projects, and monitor our contractors closely to ensure our work causes minimal adverse environmental effects.
Enabling infrastructure	By closely working with our strategic planning team and our asset management team, we can ensure we plan and build infrastructure which will enable our community to take advantage of the many opportunities coming in the near future. This includes our districts growth, the O2NL expressway and Levin town centre among others.
Exuberant economy	By closely working with our strategic planning team and our asset management team, we can ensure we plan and build infrastructure which will enable our community to take advantage of the many opportunities coming in the near future. This includes our districts growth, the O2NL expressway and Levin town centre among others.

# Land Transport

## HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates		4,754	4,084	4,110	4,137	27
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	4	1,260	1,486	1,647	1,832	185
Fees and charges		-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		325	285	340	307	(33)
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>6,339</b>	<b>5,855</b>	<b>6,097</b>	<b>6,276</b>	<b>179</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers		2,635	3,066	2,949	3,061	112
Finance costs		185	42	91	46	(45)
Internal charges and overheads applied		935	979	1,001	995	(6)
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>3,755</b>	<b>4,087</b>	<b>4,041</b>	<b>4,102</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>2,584</b>	<b>1,768</b>	<b>2,056</b>	<b>2,174</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	1	1,730	2,545	4,368	2,828	(1,540)
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	2	558	1,845	1,891	1,211	(680)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>2,288</b>	<b>4,390</b>	<b>6,259</b>	<b>4,039</b>	<b>(2,220)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand		161	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	3	811	2,311	4,062	2,396	(1,666)
- to replace existing assets	3	3,342	4,717	3,784	3,344	(440)
Increase (decrease) in reserves		558	(870)	469	473	4
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>4,872</b>	<b>6,158</b>	<b>8,315</b>	<b>6,213</b>	<b>(2,102)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(2,584)</b>	<b>(1,768)</b>	<b>(2,056)</b>	<b>(2,174)</b>	<b>(118)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		4,801	4,778	4,993	5,037	44
<b>Loans</b>						
		<b>External \$000</b>	<b>Internal \$000</b>	<b>Total \$000</b>		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		700	482	1,182		
Raised during year		1,640	9	1,649		
Repaid during year		(40)	(398)	(438)		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>2,300</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>2,393</b>		
Interest expense		30	16	46		

**NOTES:**

1. Roothing subsidies from capital works are lower by \$1.5m from the budget prediction resulting from lower than expected capital costs refer to commentary above on delayed capital expenditure including Poads Road bridge, the Queen Street East/Cambridge Street Roundabout, local road improvements in response to the Otaki to North of Levin which has been delayed \$450k, Rail Crossings \$487k.
2. Lower debt due to the delayed capital expenditure
3. Refer to explanations for delayed capital expenditure on page: 115.
4. More maintenance work attracting NZTA subsidy was achieved during the year.

Activity Expenditure	LTP	Annual	LTP	Actual	Variance
	Forecast	Plan	Forecast		
	2018	2018	2019		
	\$000	\$000	\$000	2019	2019
				\$000	\$000
Subsidised Roothing	7,097	7,626	7,700	7,618	(82)
Footpaths	1,004	1,007	1,051	1,036	(15)
Shared Pathways	0	0	0	5	5
Unsubsidised Roothing	456	232	283	479	196
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>8,557</b>	<b>8,865</b>	<b>9,034</b>	<b>9,138</b>	<b>104</b>

# Stormwater

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

The Stormwater group of activities involves Council collecting stormwater from roads, footpaths, berms, and hardstanding areas in any connected residential and commercial properties and discharges it to piped stormwater drainage systems, and open and culverted watercourses.

The provision of stormwater disposal helps to prevent the occurrence of flooding in urban areas during rainfall events by draining water from roads and private property, and conveying it to larger natural watercourses.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

#### What does this group of activities involve?

- Council's Stormwater Activities provide piped and open drainage systems sufficient to collect the stormwater from roads, footpaths, berms, and hardstanding areas in any connected residential and commercial properties, which is then discharged to piped stormwater drainage systems, and open and culverted watercourses. This is to keep roads in a safe and trafficable condition during rainfall events and to also help reduce the risk of flooding of residential and commercial properties.
- Council owns and maintains piped stormwater drainage systems, pumping stations, and detention areas. Stormwater is closely aligned in both location and function with the Land Transport group of activities (more specifically the roading network). Council's wastewater system is managed together by Council staff and contractor staff as a team – Horowhenua Alliance.
- Preparing, applying for, and obtaining any relevant resource consents Council requires to construct new or alter/upgrade existing drainage systems and for any new or renewal of existing discharge consents to watercourses associated with Council's Stormwater activities.
- Respond to and resolve (if possible) any customer complaints that Council receives relating to its Stormwater activities.
- Council provides Stormwater activities in accordance with the requirements set out by the following pieces of legislation:
  - The Local Government Act 2002 which requires Council to provide water (including stormwater) services and to maintain its capacity to do so; and
  - The Health Act 1956 which requires Council to provide sanitary works including works for stormwater disposal.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Maintain a system to divert stormwater away from the road and to protect residential and business properties.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exuberant economy</li> </ul>	Funder/provider
Provide a means of ensuring minimal contamination of the receiving water course.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stunning environment</li> </ul>	Funder/provider
Ensure that the collection network is reliable and has minimal blockages or overflows.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Funder/provider

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019								
An adequate stormwater system*.	Number of flooding events that occur in the District.	< 5 per year	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: There were 0 flooding events.								
	For each flooding event the number of habitable floors affected per 1,000 connections to Council's stormwater networks.	2 or less	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th>Flooding event</th><th>Per 1,000 connections</th><th>Habitable floors affected</th></tr><tr><td>No flooding events</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">There were 12,740 connections as at 1 July 2018.</td></tr></table>	Flooding event	Per 1,000 connections	Habitable floors affected	No flooding events	0	0	There were 12,740 connections as at 1 July 2018.	
Flooding event	Per 1,000 connections	Habitable floors affected									
No flooding events	0	0									
There were 12,740 connections as at 1 July 2018.											
Response to faults*.	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.	< 1 hour	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th>Time</th><th>Comment</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No flooding events</td></tr></table>	Time	Comment	0	No flooding events				
Time	Comment										
0	No flooding events										
Customer satisfaction*.	The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the system.	< 10 per year	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th>Complaints per 1,000 connections</th><th>Number of complaints</th></tr><tr><td>0.63</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">There were 12,740 connections as at 1 July 2018.</td></tr></table>	Complaints per 1,000 connections	Number of complaints	0.63	8	There were 12,740 connections as at 1 July 2018.			
Complaints per 1,000 connections	Number of complaints										
0.63	8										
There were 12,740 connections as at 1 July 2018.											
Customer satisfaction.	Percentage of customers satisfied with the stormwater service. As per the Annual Resident Satisfaction Survey.	≥ 80%	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed that 57.2% of customers were satisfied with the stormwater service.								



Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019										
A sustainable stormwater service.	<p>The number of:</p> <p>Abatement Notices;</p> <p>Infringement Notices;</p> <p>Enforcement Orders; and</p> <p>Convictions</p> <p>Received by Council in relation to Horizons Regional Council resource consents* for discharge from its stormwater system**</p>	<p>0</p> <p>0</p> <p>0</p> <p>0</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>As at 30 June 2019:</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>Number of</th></tr><tr><td>Abatement Notice</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Infringement Notice</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Enforcement Order</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Convictions</td><td>0</td></tr></table>		Number of	Abatement Notice	0	Infringement Notice	0	Enforcement Order	0	Convictions	0
	Number of												
Abatement Notice	0												
Infringement Notice	0												
Enforcement Order	0												
Convictions	0												

\* These performance measurements are provided by the Department of Internal Affairs and they are mandatory.

\*\* Currently there is no discharge consent for Levin's stormwater.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018			
<b>Stormwater:</b> An adequate stormwater system.	The number of flooding events that occur in the District is less than five per year.	The number of flooding events that occur in the District is less than five per year.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, there have been zero reported flooding events.  There was one instance where flooding entered a garage which was attached to a house but as there is no internal access to the house from the garage the risk of damage to the living areas of the home was minimal			
<b>Stormwater:</b> Response to faults.	For each flooding event the number of habitable floors affected per 1,000 connections to Council's stormwater networks. Target is two or less.	For each flooding event the number of habitable floors affected per 1,000 connections to Council's stormwater networks. Target is two or less.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, there have been zero habitable floors affected, which equates to 0.00 per 1,000 connections. There were 12,686 connections.			
	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. Target is one hour.	The median response time to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site. Target is one hour.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, the median response time to get to site is 0hrs 00mins, due to no flooding events.			
<b>Stormwater:</b> A sustainable stormwater service.	To have 100% compliance with Horizons Regional Council's resource consents for discharge from its Stormwater system measured by receiving none of the below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Abatement notices;</li><li>Infringement notices;</li><li>Enforcement orders; and</li><li>Convictions.</li></ul>	To have 100% compliance with Horizons Regional Council's resource consents for discharge from its Stormwater system measured by receiving none of the below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Abatement notices;</li><li>Infringement notices;</li><li>Enforcement orders; and</li><li>Convictions.</li></ul>	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Abatement Notices = 0</li><li>Infringement Notices = 0</li><li>Enforcement Orders = 0</li><li>Convictions = 0</li></ul>			
<b>Stormwater:</b> Customer satisfaction.	The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the system. Target <10 per year.	The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system expressed per 1,000 properties connected to the system. Target <10 per year.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, six complaints were received, which equates to 0.48 per 1,000 connections regarding the performance of our stormwater system. There were 12,686 connections.			
	Percentage of customers satisfied with the stormwater service. As per the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey. Target is 80%.	Percentage of customers satisfied with the stormwater service. As per the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey. Target is 80%.	<b>Not achieved</b> The results of the most recent survey conducted in the 2017/2018 year are as follows: <table><tr><th>Dissatisfied %</th><th>Satisfied %</th></tr><tr><td>40%</td><td>60%</td></tr></table>	Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %	40%
Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %					
40%	60%					

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Stormwater	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
Districtwide reticulation - Planned renewals	20	14	6	
Districtwide reticulation - Unplanned renewals	51	-	51	
Condition assessment for renewals	15	8	7	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>86</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>64</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
Tokomaru catchment management plan	56	-	56	
Ohau catchment management plan	56	-	56	
Levin catchment management plan	34	-	34	
Hokio Beach catchment management plan	56	-	56	
Waikawa Beach catchment management plan	56	-	56	
Districtwide improvement works	1,329	254	1,075	1
Development planning Foxton Beach	8	5	3	
Development planning Waitārere Beach	-	1	(1)	
Improvements NE Levin	47	23	24	
Ohau - Development planning	8	-	8	
Lake Horowhenua water quality improvement project	147	-	147	
Levin Queen Street	145	88	57	
Queen St discharge & resource consent	81	-	81	
Stormwater telemetry	-	9	(9)	
New Stormwater connections	-	105	(105)	
Stansells Drain land purchase	-	4	(4)	
Hydraulic modelling	50	57	(7)	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>2,073</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>1,527</b>	
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
Tokomaru catchment management plan	3	-	3	
Ohau catchment management plan	3	-	3	
Hokio Beach catchment management plan	3	-	3	
Levin catchment management plan	2	-	2	
Waikawa Beach catchment management plan	3	-	3	
Districtwide improvement works	50	10	40	
Development planning Foxton Beach	144	89	55	
Development planning Waitārere Beach	-	10	(10)	
Improvements NE Levin	898	436	462	2
Ohau - Development planning	144	-	144	
Levin Tararua industrial development	24	-	24	
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>1,274</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>729</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals - Replacing existing assets	86	22	64	
Improve level of service	2,073	546	1,527	
Growth - To meet additional demand	1,274	545	729	
<b>Total Stormwater projects</b>	<b>3,433</b>	<b>1,113</b>	<b>2,320</b>	

#### NOTES:

1. A number of individual projects have been re-evaluated and not done while the remaining budget has been rolled over to next year for newly identified projects.
2. This project has been delayed awaiting resource consent to build attenuation dams on farm land.

**4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY  
(LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))**

The bulk of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs which, in providing stated levels and service and in maintaining the integrity of important assets, contributes to the community outcomes as noted in part one above.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the community's outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Stunning environment	Improvements to stormwater drainage contributed to the environment and safety of the people in the community.

# Stormwater

## HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates		1,470	1,099	1,051	1,058	7
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	21	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		104	84	89	56	(33)
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>1,574</b>	<b>1,204</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>(26)</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers	3	408	408	410	218	(192)
Finance costs		283	247	254	259	5
Internal charges and overheads applied		152	164	94	133	39
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>843</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>758</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>(148)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>731</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>382</b>	<b>504</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	1	649	3,630	3,143	822	(2,321)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>649</b>	<b>3,630</b>	<b>3,143</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>(2,321)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand	2	67	2,686	1,274	545	(729)
- to improve the level of service	2	770	1,142	2,073	546	(1,527)
- to replace existing assets		60	58	86	22	(64)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	4	483	129	92	213	121
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>1,380</b>	<b>4,015</b>	<b>3,525</b>	<b>1,326</b>	<b>(2,199)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(731)</b>	<b>(385)</b>	<b>(382)</b>	<b>(504)</b>	<b>(122)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		673	500	562	638	76
<b>Loans</b>						
		External \$000	Internal \$000	Total \$000		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		6,600	44	6,644		
Raised during year		1,060	28	1,088		
Repaid during year		(260)	(6)	(266)		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>7,400</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>7,466</b>		
Interest expense		258	1	259		

**NOTES:**

1. Less than expected loans required due to a number of projects extending into the 2019/20 year. Refer to comments on page: 123.
2. A number of projects not completed in 2018/19 and carried over into 2019/20, refer to the comments under capital expenditure on page: 123.
3. Less contract work required on maintenance of the network.
4. Movement in reserves is greater than budget as a result of the surplus of operating funding being more than budget. The reason for greater surplus of operating funding is explained in note 3.

Activity Expenditure	LTP	Annual	LTP	Actual	Variance
	Forecast	Plan	Forecast		
	2018	2018	2019		
	\$000	\$000	\$000	2019	2019
				\$000	\$000
Stormwater Drainage	1,515	1,320	1,321	1,249	(72)
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>1,515</b>	<b>1,320</b>	<b>1,321</b>	<b>1,249</b>	<b>(72)</b>

# Water Supply

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

As part of the Water Supply group of activities the Council provides a safe and reliable supply of water to residential, industrial and commercial properties (primarily in urban areas). This supply also provides fire-fighting capability.

An uninterrupted water supply ensures that residential areas have access to clean domestic water essential for basic health and hygiene. For most commercial and industrial business owners a reliable water supply is an essential component that enables their business to run.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

The Council owns and operates several schemes:

Scheme	Source
Levin	Ohau River
Shannon	Mangaore Stream
Foxton	Bore
Foxton Beach	Bore
Tokomaru	Tokomaru River

None of the supplies are fluoridated. They are operated and maintained under contract.

All properties in Foxton Beach are metered. In other schemes only selected consumers are metered, to equitably charge the larger users.

#### What does this group of activities involve?

- Providing water to defined urban and rural areas in (and land immediately adjoining) Levin, Foxton Beach, Foxton, Shannon and Tokomaru. These urban and rural areas and the controls and standards within them are defined in the Horowhenua District Council Water Supply Bylaw 2014.
- Council owns river intakes, groundwater bores, water treatment plants and storage facilities, pump stations, and underground pipe networks. Council's water supply is managed internally with operation and maintenance work being contracted externally.
- Prepare, apply for and obtain any relevant resource consents that are required to continue to take water from various water sources or to upgrade assets associated with the Water Supply group of activities.
- Respond to and resolve (if possible) any complaints that Council receives regarding its water supply.
- Council provides this group of activities in accordance with the requirements set out by the following pieces of legislation:
  - The Local Government Act 2002 (section 130) which requires Council to continue to provide water services and maintain its capacity to do so;
  - The Health (Drinking Water) Amendment Act 2007 which sets out the legal requirements for water supplies;
  - The Fire Service Act 1975 which sets out conditions of legal access to the public supply for firefighting purposes, and
  - The New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008 which sets out minimum standards to which the fire-fighting supply is to be provided.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Maintain a safe and reliable water supply for domestic and business activity use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An exuberant economy</li> <li>• Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Funder/Provider
Resource consents restricting water usage are monitored and adhered to through demand management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stunning environment</li> </ul>	Funder/Provider
Deliver education to the Community to encourage sustainable use of the natural water resource.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stunning environment</li> </ul>	Provider/Advocate
The water supply is safe to drink.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Funder/Provider
There is adequate supply of water for firefighting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thriving communities</li> <li>• Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Funder/Provider
The water supply can be quickly restored following a natural disaster event.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thriving communities</li> <li>• Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Funder/Provider

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019												
Safe water supply*.	<p>Council's drinking water supply complies with:</p> <p>(a) part 4 of the Drinking Water Standards (bacteria compliance criteria) in</p> <p>Levin Shannon Foxton Foxton Beach Tokomaru</p>	<p>Achieved Achieved Achieved Achieved Achieved</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>As at 30 June 2019;</p> <table><tr><th>Scheme</th><th>% compliant</th></tr><tr><td>Levin</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>Shannon</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton Beach</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>Tokomaru</td><td>100%</td></tr></table> <p>From the 1st of July 2018 to the 30th of June 2019, 1,342 samples were collected of which 1,341 were analysed. An alert was received for 1 count of Ecoli from a Levin reservoir sample taken on the 27th of May. All following samples from the reservoir and 2 extra samples taken from the reticulation following the incident came back clear. A transgression report is being prepared, attaching evidence of investigations, for the office of the DWAU.</p> <p>One sample taken from the Levin reservoir on the 20th of October was not tested as it was frozen. The issue was notified to the DWAs with chlorine, turbidity and pH data for the 20th October. Samples taken on the 28th of December did not make it to the lab in time due to courier issues. These were still tested and FAC, pH and turbidity data were sent to the DWAs to verify safety of supply.</p> <p>A reported positive Ecoli result was received for the sample taken on the 1st of January 2019. A report listing investigations done as well as results of consecutive samples after the reservoir and reticulation, was submitted to the DWAs on the 4th of February.</p> <p>1,009 samples complied with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards (NZDWS) requirements of &lt;1 E.coli.</p>	Scheme	% compliant	Levin	100%	Shannon	100%	Foxton	100%	Foxton Beach	100%	Tokomaru	100%
Scheme	% compliant														
Levin	100%														
Shannon	100%														
Foxton	100%														
Foxton Beach	100%														
Tokomaru	100%														



Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019																											
Safe water supply*.	(b) part 5 of the Drinking Water Standards (protozoa compliance criteria) in:  Levin Shannon Foxton Foxton Beach Tokomaru	Achieved Achieved Achieved Achieved Achieved	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th>Scheme</th><th>% compliant</th></tr><tr><td>Levin</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>Shannon</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton Beach</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>Tokomaru</td><td>100%</td></tr></table> Results are based on data collected and displayed in Infrastructure Data. There was a reported failure for Shannon due to a faulty unit and this is being investigated. Reported failure was due to 3 x 3 minute turbidity events over the month of June 2019, however, this did not affect the results.	Scheme	% compliant	Levin	100%	Shannon	100%	Foxton	100%	Foxton Beach	100%	Tokomaru	100%															
Scheme	% compliant																													
Levin	100%																													
Shannon	100%																													
Foxton	100%																													
Foxton Beach	100%																													
Tokomaru	100%																													
Customer Satisfaction*	Percentage of customers not dissatisfied with the service, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey.	≥ 84%	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed that 73.2% of customers were not dissatisfied with the service.																											
Drinking water that tastes and looks satisfactory*.	The total number of complaints received about any of the following (expressed per 1000 connections):  Drinking water clarity; Drinking water taste; Drinking water odour; Drinking water pressure or flow; Continuity of supply; and Council's response to any of these issues.  Total:	1 1 1 1 1  1  ≤ 6	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th></th><th>Number of complains per 1,000 connections</th><th>Number of complaints</th></tr><tr><td>Clarity</td><td>1.08</td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td>Taste</td><td>0.99</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>Odour</td><td>0.09</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Pressure or flow</td><td>2.24</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Continuity of supply</td><td>2.60</td><td>29</td></tr><tr><td>Council's response</td><td>0.18</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>7.18</b></td><td><b>80</b></td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Number of properties charged with water rates = 13,136</td></tr></table>		Number of complains per 1,000 connections	Number of complaints	Clarity	1.08	12	Taste	0.99	11	Odour	0.09	1	Pressure or flow	2.24	25	Continuity of supply	2.60	29	Council's response	0.18	2	<b>Total</b>	<b>7.18</b>	<b>80</b>	Number of properties charged with water rates = 13,136		
	Number of complains per 1,000 connections	Number of complaints																												
Clarity	1.08	12																												
Taste	0.99	11																												
Odour	0.09	1																												
Pressure or flow	2.24	25																												
Continuity of supply	2.60	29																												
Council's response	0.18	2																												
<b>Total</b>	<b>7.18</b>	<b>80</b>																												
Number of properties charged with water rates = 13,136																														

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019												
Firefighting needs are met.	Percentage of sampled network where firefighting flows in urban residential areas meet the NZ Fire Service firefighting water supplies Code of Practice SZ 4509:2008.	≥ 80%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Total number of hydrants tested up to December 2018 is 567 and 558 hydrants recorded flows of 12.5L/s or higher giving a percentage of 98%.  No testing was done after December as testing is being spread over 5 years complying with the NZ Fire Service firefighting water supplies code of practice SZ 4509:2008 which states all hydrants are to be tested every 5 years.  The rest of the hydrants across the district are planned to be tested before 2021.												
Water supply has adequate flow and pressure.	Network supply pressure at the property boundary is not less than 250kPa for on demand connections and 150kPa for restricted flow connections.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 100% of water connections checked across the district were measured to be equal to or exceeded pressures of 250kPa at the property boundary.												
Water supply is sustainable*	Average consumption of drinking water per person per day (lpcd) within the water supply areas (target based on Horizons One Plan - Section 5.4.3.1). lpcd – litres per capita per day.	≤ 350 lpcd	<b>Achieved</b> The average consumption for June 2019 = 323 L/capita/day. For the period from July 2018 to 30 June 2019, the average consumption is 328 L/capita/day. Individual supplies are shown in table below: <table><tr><th>Supply</th><th>L/capita/day</th></tr><tr><td>Levin</td><td>409</td></tr><tr><td>Shannon</td><td>510</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton</td><td>325</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton Beach</td><td>195</td></tr><tr><td>Tokomaru</td><td>203</td></tr></table>	Supply	L/capita/day	Levin	409	Shannon	510	Foxton	325	Foxton Beach	195	Tokomaru	203
Supply	L/capita/day														
Levin	409														
Shannon	510														
Foxton	325														
Foxton Beach	195														
Tokomaru	203														

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019															
Response to faults*.	<p>The median time from the time that Council received notification, to the time that service personnel:</p> <p>Reach the site for urgent call-outs;^</p> <p>Confirm resolution of the fault or interruption of urgent call-outs;^</p> <p>Reach the site for non-urgent call-outs; and^</p> <p>Confirm resolution of the fault or interruption of no-urgent call-outs.^</p>	<p>&lt; 1 hour</p> <p>&lt; 8 hours</p> <p>&lt; 3 days</p> <p>&lt; 3 days</p>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>As at 30 June 2019;</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>Time</th><th>Comment</th></tr><tr><td>Reach the site for urgent call-outs</td><td>0hr 34mins</td><td>Received 21 urgent call outs and attended to 17 within 1 hour or less.</td></tr><tr><td>Resolution of the fault or interruption of urgent call-outs</td><td>2hrs 13mins</td><td>Received 21 urgent call outs and resolved 20 within 8 hours or less.</td></tr><tr><td>Reach the site for non-urgent call-outs</td><td>4hrs 56mins</td><td>Received 528 non urgent call outs and attended to 499 within 3 days or less.</td></tr><tr><td>Resolution of the fault or interruption of non-urgent call-outs</td><td>7hrs 28mins</td><td>Received 528 non urgent call outs and resolved 496 in 3 days or less.</td></tr></table>		Time	Comment	Reach the site for urgent call-outs	0hr 34mins	Received 21 urgent call outs and attended to 17 within 1 hour or less.	Resolution of the fault or interruption of urgent call-outs	2hrs 13mins	Received 21 urgent call outs and resolved 20 within 8 hours or less.	Reach the site for non-urgent call-outs	4hrs 56mins	Received 528 non urgent call outs and attended to 499 within 3 days or less.	Resolution of the fault or interruption of non-urgent call-outs	7hrs 28mins	Received 528 non urgent call outs and resolved 496 in 3 days or less.
	Time	Comment																
Reach the site for urgent call-outs	0hr 34mins	Received 21 urgent call outs and attended to 17 within 1 hour or less.																
Resolution of the fault or interruption of urgent call-outs	2hrs 13mins	Received 21 urgent call outs and resolved 20 within 8 hours or less.																
Reach the site for non-urgent call-outs	4hrs 56mins	Received 528 non urgent call outs and attended to 499 within 3 days or less.																
Resolution of the fault or interruption of non-urgent call-outs	7hrs 28mins	Received 528 non urgent call outs and resolved 496 in 3 days or less.																
Minimal water losses*.	<p>Percentage of real water loss from the network as measured by the standard World Bank Institute Band for Leakage.</p>	<p>Band “B”</p>	<p><b>Not achieved</b></p> <p>The assessment which determines achievement/non achievement currently needs to be completed on a yearly basis from flow data of September of every year. This was last performed in September 2018 with the results as below:</p> <table><tr><th>Supply</th><th>"Snapshot" Infrastructure Leakage Index</th></tr><tr><td>Levin</td><td>C</td></tr><tr><td>Shannon &amp; Mangaore</td><td>D</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton</td><td>D</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton Beach</td><td>A</td></tr><tr><td>Tokomaru</td><td>C</td></tr></table> <p>A new system for the monthly reporting of night flow trends, which form the basis of this assessment, is in the process of being implemented for Levin, Shannon and Foxton. Expected completion date is end of November 2019.</p> <p>The pressure management intervention to reduce water losses in Levin is in progress, with the first of four Pressure Reducing Valves commissioned in January 2019. Three more will be installed in the next year.</p>	Supply	"Snapshot" Infrastructure Leakage Index	Levin	C	Shannon & Mangaore	D	Foxton	D	Foxton Beach	A	Tokomaru	C			
Supply	"Snapshot" Infrastructure Leakage Index																	
Levin	C																	
Shannon & Mangaore	D																	
Foxton	D																	
Foxton Beach	A																	
Tokomaru	C																	

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Sustainable water supply management	The number of:		<b>Achieved</b>
			As at 30 June 2019
	Abatement Notices;	0	
	Infringement Notices;	0	
	Enforcement Orders; and	0	
	Convictions	0	
	Received by Council in relation to Horizons Regional Council resource consents.		

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018												
<b>Water supply:</b> To provide a reliable supply of safe water.	To ensure the percentage in which the local authority’s drinking water supply complies with: a) part 4 of the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2008) bacterial compliance criteria complies 100% of the time as below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Levin</li><li>Shannon</li><li>Foxton</li><li>Foxton Beach</li><li>Tokomaru</li></ul>	To ensure the percentage in which the local authority’s drinking water supply complies with: a) part 4 of the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2008) bacterial compliance criteria complies 100% of the time as below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Levin</li><li>Shannon</li><li>Foxton</li><li>Foxton Beach</li><li>Tokomaru</li></ul>	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018 1,335 of 1,337 (99.85%) of analysed samples complied with the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards (NZDWS) requirements of <1 E.coli.  Samples taken at the Levin reservoir on the 9th of September 2017 and the 5th of May 2018 returned positive E.coli results, however subsequent samples taken three consecutive days after were all clear of E.coli for the reservoir.												
	b) part 5 of the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2008) protozoa compliance criteria complies 100% of the time as below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Levin</li><li>Shannon</li><li>Foxton</li><li>Foxton Beach</li><li>Tokomaru</li></ul>	b) part 5 of the Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2008) protozoa compliance criteria complies 100% of the time as below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Levin</li><li>Shannon</li><li>Foxton</li><li>Foxton Beach</li><li>Tokomaru</li></ul>	<b>Not achieved*</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Levin: 80.5% **</li><li>Shannon: 99.2%</li><li>Foxton: 100%</li><li>Foxton Beach: 100%</li><li>Tokomaru: 89.3%</li></ul>  ** Protozoa compliance for Levin included the time that commissioning and handover processes were being completed. The next financial year’s results will not have these disruption.												
<b>Demand management:</b> To ensure the water supply is sustainable.	To ensure the average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the water supply areas is 300lt per day (target based on One Plan Section 6.4.3.1).	To ensure the average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within the water supply areas is 300lt per day (target based on One Plan Section 6.4.3.1).	<b>Not achieved</b> <table><tr><th>Supply</th><th>Number</th></tr><tr><td>Levin</td><td>482</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton</td><td>456</td></tr><tr><td>Foxton Beach</td><td>332</td></tr><tr><td>Shannon/Mangaore</td><td>681</td></tr><tr><td>Tokomaru</td><td>269</td></tr></table>	Supply	Number	Levin	482	Foxton	456	Foxton Beach	332	Shannon/Mangaore	681	Tokomaru	269
Supply	Number														
Levin	482														
Foxton	456														
Foxton Beach	332														
Shannon/Mangaore	681														
Tokomaru	269														

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Customer satisfaction:</b> To have drinking water that tastes and looks satisfactory.	The total number of complaints received about any of the following (expressed per 1,000 connections) is no more than four complaints about each of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Drinking water clarity</li><li>• Drinking water taste</li><li>• Drinking water odour</li><li>• Drinking water pressure or flow</li><li>• Continuity of supply; and</li><li>• The Council's response to any of these issues.</li></ul>	The total number of complaints received about any of the following (expressed per 1,000 connections) is no more than four complaints about each of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Drinking water clarity</li><li>• Drinking water taste</li><li>• Drinking water odour</li><li>• Drinking water pressure or flow</li><li>• Continuity of supply; and</li><li>• The Council's response to any of these issues.</li></ul>	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018:
Non achievement is due to an increased number of complaints for taste and clarity received in November and December from Foxton Beach and Levin. Scarification works in Levin due to low inflow into the plant resulted in taste issues for both months while the cessation of the weekly flushing at Foxton Beach due to high demand caused the increased complaints on clarity.			

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018															
<b>Fault response:</b>	<p>The median time from the time that Council received notification to the time that service personnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Attendance for urgent call-outs; from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site is one hour or less.</li><li>Resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption is eight hours or less.</li><li>Attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site is three days or less.</li><li>Resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption is three days or less.</li></ul>	<p>The median time from the time that Council received notification to the time that service personnel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Attendance for urgent call-outs; from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site is one hour or less.</li><li>Resolution of urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption is eight hours or less.</li><li>Attendance for non-urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site is three days or less.</li><li>Resolution of non-urgent call-outs: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption is three days or less.</li></ul>	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>As of 30 June 2018:</p> <table><tr><th>Item</th><th>Result</th><th>Comment</th></tr><tr><td>Median Time to reach the site for urgent call-outs</td><td>0hrs 31mins</td><td>Received 28 urgent call-outs and attended to 22 within one hour or less</td></tr><tr><td>Median Time for resolution of the fault or interruption of urgent call-outs</td><td>1hr 51mins</td><td>Received 28 urgent call-outs and resolved 24 within eight hours or less</td></tr><tr><td>The median time to reach the site for non-urgent call-outs</td><td>15hrs 02mins</td><td>Received 582 non-urgent call-outs and attended to 548 within three days or less.</td></tr><tr><td>The median time for resolution of the fault or interruption of non-urgent call-outs</td><td>17hrs 13mins</td><td>Received 582 non-urgent call-outs and resolved 536 in three days or less.</td></tr></table>	Item	Result	Comment	Median Time to reach the site for urgent call-outs	0hrs 31mins	Received 28 urgent call-outs and attended to 22 within one hour or less	Median Time for resolution of the fault or interruption of urgent call-outs	1hr 51mins	Received 28 urgent call-outs and resolved 24 within eight hours or less	The median time to reach the site for non-urgent call-outs	15hrs 02mins	Received 582 non-urgent call-outs and attended to 548 within three days or less.	The median time for resolution of the fault or interruption of non-urgent call-outs	17hrs 13mins	Received 582 non-urgent call-outs and resolved 536 in three days or less.
Item	Result	Comment																
Median Time to reach the site for urgent call-outs	0hrs 31mins	Received 28 urgent call-outs and attended to 22 within one hour or less																
Median Time for resolution of the fault or interruption of urgent call-outs	1hr 51mins	Received 28 urgent call-outs and resolved 24 within eight hours or less																
The median time to reach the site for non-urgent call-outs	15hrs 02mins	Received 582 non-urgent call-outs and attended to 548 within three days or less.																
The median time for resolution of the fault or interruption of non-urgent call-outs	17hrs 13mins	Received 582 non-urgent call-outs and resolved 536 in three days or less.																
<b>Shutdowns:</b> To ensure water supply is continual.	To ensure the total number of unplanned water shutdowns is less than 30 per year.	To ensure the total number of unplanned water shutdowns is less than 30 per year.	<p><b>Achieved</b></p> <p>Number of unplanned water shut downs for the year = 13 See table below for breakdown:</p> <table><tr><th></th><th>Result</th></tr><tr><td>Total shutdowns reported</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>Total unplanned shut downs</td><td>13</td></tr><tr><td>Average unplanned shutdown length in hours</td><td>3.70</td></tr><tr><td>Reasons for shutdown (most of)</td><td>Burst Main</td></tr><tr><td>Average # of homes affected</td><td>25</td></tr></table>		Result	Total shutdowns reported	20	Total unplanned shut downs	13	Average unplanned shutdown length in hours	3.70	Reasons for shutdown (most of)	Burst Main	Average # of homes affected	25			
	Result																	
Total shutdowns reported	20																	
Total unplanned shut downs	13																	
Average unplanned shutdown length in hours	3.70																	
Reasons for shutdown (most of)	Burst Main																	
Average # of homes affected	25																	

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Firefighting:</b> To ensure firefighting needs are met.	To ensure 80% of the network where firefighting flows in urban residential areas meet the NZ Fire Service Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ 4509:2008.	To ensure 80% of the network where firefighting flows in urban residential areas meet the NZ Fire Service Fire Fighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ 4509:2008.	<b>Not measured</b>  The firefighting standard requires fire hydrants to be tested every five years. Previously all hydrants were tested annually. During the 2017-18 year no hydrants were tested.  Last financial year 93% of all hydrants were compliant.  During the next financial year 20% of hydrants will be tested with all hydrants to be tested during the next five years.
<b>Supply pressure:</b> To ensure water supply has adequate flow and pressure.	To ensure 100% of the network where supply pressure at the property boundary is not less than 250KPa for on demand connections and 150KPa for restricted flow connections.	To ensure 100% of the network where supply pressure at the property boundary is not less than 250KPa for on demand connections and 150KPa for restricted flow connections.	<b>Not achieved</b>  98.95% (660 out of 667) of all water connections checked across the district up to 30 June 2018 exceeded pressures of 250kPa at the property boundary. Of the seven readings which were less than 250 kPa, five were taken from two properties with internal leaks.  Note: For properties connected as a restricted connection, a certain pressure is required for those properties to be able to get their required number of units. With no complaints about reduction in units it implies that the required pressures are being achieved at the boundaries of properties served by restrictors.
<b>Water take:</b> To ensure consent conditions are met.	To ensure 100% compliance with water take limits of resource consents.	To ensure 100% compliance with water take limits of resource consents.	<b>Achieved</b>  As of 30 June 2018, 100% of water take consents complied with limits.
<b>Water conservation:</b> To provide water conservation education to the public.	To provide water conservation education to the public as provided in the Water Demand Management Plan 2014.	To provide water conservation education to the public as provided in the Water Demand Management Plan 2014.	<b>Achieved</b>  As part of the water restrictions that were imposed across the district from November 2017 to February 2018 water conservation education was provided in the communications with the public.



Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Water loss:</b> Minimal water losses.	To ensure the percentage of real water loss from the network as measured by the standard Infrastructure Leakage Index method is 15% or less.	To ensure the percentage of real water loss from the network as measured by the standard Infrastructure Leakage Index method is 15% or less.	<p><b>Not achieved</b></p> <p>Percentage of real water loss from the network as measured by the standard Infrastructure Leakage Index method doesn't make sense; the ILI is not a % measurement. The ILI is a dimensionless performance indicator that relates the current level of real water loss to the unavoidable level of real water loss in a system, taking into account the length of pipes, number of connections and average operating pressure. As such it is a metric benchmarking for performance comparison with other water suppliers.</p> <p>With reference to the recommendation in the NZ Water Loss Guidelines (p18), this measurement can be changed to the IWA Performance Indicator Litres/service connection/day (Op 27). This is the preferable process benchmarking of progress towards reaching target for reductions in real losses, and should be the basis for ongoing monitoring.</p> <p>Based on ILI the target for all supplies will be to achieve a WBI Band B – between two and four.</p> <p>Using Litres/service connection/day will have different targets for each supply</p> <p>A water loss study was in September 2017 for all supplies, the results are as follows:</p>

							Snapshot Daily Leakage					Snapshot Infrastructure Leakage Index		
Supply	Number of connections	Length of mains (kms)	Conn/km	AZNP (Meters)	NDF (Hours/Day)	% Water loss*	M³ / day	Conn/km>20: Litres/connection s/ day	Conn/km>20 : M³/ km/ day	95% Conf. Limits	Night Leakage Rate (M³ / hour)	Unavoidable Annual Real Losses (m³/hr)	ILI (dimensionless)	WBI Band
Foxton	1,180	29.3	40	35.9	22.6	25.8%	464.4	393.58		6.2%	20.55	2.20	9.34	D
Foxton Beach	1,600	26.4	61	39.1	23.5	6.9%	30.6	19.09		62.3%	1.30	2.86	0.45	A
Shannon	727	23.3	31	48.3	23.9	61.2%	427.4	587.88		5.8%	17.88	2.01	8.88	D
Mangaore	35	2.6	14	50.8	24.1	54.2%	24.4	-	9.48	54.6%	1.01	0.16	6.43	C
Tokomaru	206	6.0	34	30.7	23.9	34.5%	51.7	251.18		7.3%	2.17	0.35	6.19	C
Levin	8,415	215.2	39	75.9	23.7	44.0%	3,957.0	470.23		10.6%	166.96	33.54	4.98	C

\*Note that the % Water Loss is shown as indicative only and should not be used as a performance indicator. When losses are expressed as a % of System Input (or Water Supplied) volume, the resulting figure is heavily influenced by the consumption. I.e. when consumption per service connection changes (lower in winter) the % real losses changes (increases) even if Real Losses volume per day remains the same.

Leak detection was performed in Shannon on the Mangaore supply network and repairs to the leaks identified have already achieved a 20% reduction in daily consumption. Further leak detection activities will be planned for problem areas

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Water Supply	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
Foxton reticulation - Renewals	87	2	85	
Foxton Beach Edingburg Terrace bore- Renewal	-	5	(5)	
Shannon - Mangaore consents- Renewal	-	24	(24)	
Foxton water treatment plant - Renewals	446	222	224	
Foxton Beach consents - Renewal	-	31	(31)	
Foxton Beach reticulation - Renewals	156	7	149	
Foxton Beach treatment plant - Renewals	56	70	(14)	
Levin reticulation - Renewals	1,342	3,741	(2,399)	1
Levin treatment plant - Renewals	253	199	54	
Reactive renewals - District wide	152	228	(76)	
Condition assessment for renewals	51	61	(10)	
Shannon - Mangaore reticulation - Renewals	44	1	43	
Shannon treatment plant - Renewals	76	101	(25)	
Tokomaru consents - Renewals	-	109	(109)	
Tokomaru treatment plant - Renewals	10	28	(18)	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>2,673</b>	<b>4,829</b>	<b>(2,156)</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
Foxton concrete reservoir and raw water tanks	75	248	(173)	
Shannon new water connections	-	7	(7)	
Levin new water connections	-	121	(121)	
Foxton new water connections	-	5	(5)	
Foxton Beach new water connections	-	26	(26)	
Foxton Beach green sand filters	-	35	(35)	
dNet loggers and oNet PRV control systems	-	19	(19)	
Levin clarifier installation	30	1	29	
Levin treatment plant upgrade	201	-	201	
Levin Tararua industrial development	30	-	30	
Levin reticulation - Demand management	251	448	(197)	
Hydraulic modelling	20	55	(35)	
Tokomaru new water connections	-	4	(4)	
Tokomaru treatment plant - LOS	150	37	113	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>757</b>	<b>1,006</b>	<b>(249)</b>	2
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
Foxton Beach development plan	183	-	183	
Levin growth area	204	84	120	
Ohau future supply of water services	26	-	26	
Waitāre Beach future supply of water services	26	-	26	
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>439</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>355</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals - Replacing existing assets	2,673	4,829	(2,156)	
Improve level of service	757	1,006	(249)	
Growth - To meet additional demand	439	84	355	
<b>Total Water projects</b>	<b>3,869</b>	<b>5,919</b>	<b>(2,050)</b>	

#### NOTES:

1. Levin reticulation renewals was reprioritised and work for 2019-20 was also done in the 2018-19 year.
2. Some LOS projects brought forward reacting to changed priorities

**4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY  
(LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))**

The bulk of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs which, in providing stated levels and service and in maintaining the integrity of important assets, contributes to the community outcomes being as noted in part one above.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the community's outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Enabling infrastructure	Vastly improved resilience and reliability to supply water despite storms and power outages to ensure a positive future.
Thriving communities	Safe and aesthetically pleasing water throughout the District to promote good health and vitality.
Stunning environment	Improve leak detection and lost water reduction meaning that less water is extracted from the natural environment and reducing our energy footprint.
Exuberant economy	Robust infrastructure to serve our current economy and .providing for future growth.
Partnership with Tangata Whenua	Improved relationships with iwi as a result of improved consultation, communication, and fostering of relationships.

# Water Supply

## HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates		6,230	5,713	6,561	6,696	135
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	26	123	176	53
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		170	122	136	42	(94)
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>6,400</b>	<b>5,861</b>	<b>6,820</b>	<b>6,914</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers	1	2,120	2,131	2,999	3,322	323
Finance costs		859	645	640	502	(138)
Internal charges and overheads applied	2	1,002	1,054	479	757	278
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>3,981</b>	<b>3,830</b>	<b>4,118</b>	<b>4,581</b>	<b>463</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>2,419</b>	<b>2,031</b>	<b>2,702</b>	<b>2,333</b>	<b>(369)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	3	(356)	466	685	1,628	944
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>(356)</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>685</b>	<b>1,628</b>	<b>944</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand	6	24	122	439	84	(355)
- to improve the level of service	4	192	912	758	1,006	248
- to replace existing assets	4	1,584	1,862	2,672	4,829	2,157
Increase (decrease) in reserves	5	263	(399)	(482)	(1,958)	(1,467)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>2,063</b>	<b>2,497</b>	<b>3,387</b>	<b>3,961</b>	<b>574</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(2,419)</b>	<b>(2,031)</b>	<b>(2,702)</b>	<b>(2,333)</b>	<b>369</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		2,250	1,996	2,566	2,668	102
<b>Loans</b>						
		<b>External \$000</b>	<b>Internal \$000</b>	<b>Total \$000</b>		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		12,000	887	12,887		
Raised during year		2,700	14	2,714		
Repaid during year		(500)	(586)	(1,086)		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>14,200</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>14,515</b>		
Interest expense		472	30	502		

**NOTES:**

1. More routine maintenance done in Levin by the Alliance.
2. Reduced the allocation percentages of actual overhead costs to capital projects with the result of more overheads coming through to operational costs.
3. Budget overspend for level of renewal projects resulted in some being financed through debt.
4. Refer to comments in the Capital expenditure section on page: 138.
5. More depreciation fund used to fund the more than budgeted renewal projects.
6. Very few growth projects started

Activity Expenditure	LTP	Annual Plan	LTP	Actual	Variance
	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast		
	2018 \$000	2018 \$000	2019 \$000		
Foxton Water	727	755	1,059	962	(97)
Foxton Beach Water	731	765	823	829	6
Levin Water	3,748	3,269	3,625	4,201	576
Shannon Water	744	736	750	848	98
Tokomaru Water	280	300	426	408	(18)
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>6,230</b>	<b>5,825</b>	<b>6,683</b>	<b>7,248</b>	<b>565</b>

# Wastewater

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

As part of its Wastewater group of activities the Council collects wastewater from residential, industrial and commercial properties (primarily in urban areas), Council then treats the wastewater, and discharges the treated (i.e. clean) wastewater onto land or into waterways.

The collection, transportation, treatment, and safe discharge of wastewater from urban properties ensures a basic level of health; by continually removing potentially hazardous waste from populated urban environments and cleaning this waste before discharging it into a receiving environment.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

The Council owns and operates several schemes:

Scheme	Treatment	Disposal
Levin	Screening, sedimentation, biological filtration and oxidation	To land (pine plantation)
Waitārere Beach	Oxidation ditch	To land (pine plantation)
Shannon	Oxidation pond	To land (Velvaleen farm)
Foxton	Oxidation pond	To Manawātū River loop
Foxton Beach	Oxidation pond	To land (pasture)
Tokomaru	Oxidation pond	To land (wetland)

The wastewater systems are operated and maintained under contract.

#### What does this group of activities involve?

- Council's Wastewater Activities provide for the collection, transportation, treatment and discharge of treated effluent of residential, commercial, and industrial wastewater from urban sewerage schemes in Levin, Foxton, Foxton Beach, Shannon, Tokomaru and Waitārere Beach.
- Council owns and maintains piped wastewater systems, pumping stations, wastewater treatment plants, and discharge facilities throughout each of the urban schemes, which includes land. Council's wastewater system is managed together by Council staff and contractor staff as a team – Horowhenua Alliance.
- Prepare, apply for, and obtain any relevant resource consents that are required to continue to discharge treated wastewater to land/watercourses or to construct new or upgrade existing assets associated with the Wastewater group of activities.
- Respond to and resolve (if possible) any customer complaints that Council receives relating to Council's wastewater systems.
- This group of activities is provided in accordance with the requirements set out by the following pieces of legislation:
  - The Local Government Act 2002 which requires Council to provide water (including wastewater) services and maintaining its capacity to do so;
  - The Health Act 1956 which requires Council to provide sanitary works including works for sewage (i.e. wastewater) disposal; and
  - The Resource Management Act 1991 which places the specific requirement on Council to incorporate Tangata Whenua interests into its decision making processes.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Maintain the safe collection, treatment, and disposal of wastewater produced by residential and business activities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An exuberant economy</li> <li>• Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Funder/provider
Resource consent conditions on the quality of discharges are met	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stunning environment</li> </ul>	Funder/provider
The collection network is reliable and has minimal blockages or overflows	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Funder/provider

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019										
Reliable wastewater collection and disposal*.	The number of dry weather wastewater overflows from the wastewater system per 1000 connections.	≤ 2	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th></th><th>Number of overflows per 1,000 connections</th><th>Number. of overflows</th></tr><tr><td>Number of overflows</td><td>0.80</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Number of connections as at 01 July 2018 – 12,468</td></tr></table>		Number of overflows per 1,000 connections	Number. of overflows	Number of overflows	0.80	10	Number of connections as at 01 July 2018 – 12,468			
	Number of overflows per 1,000 connections	Number. of overflows											
Number of overflows	0.80	10											
Number of connections as at 01 July 2018 – 12,468													
Safe disposal of wastewater*.	The number of:  Abatement Notices; Infringement Notices; Enforcement Orders; and Convictions  Received by Council in relation to Horizons Regional Council resource consents.	0 0 0 0	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th></th><th>Number</th></tr><tr><td>Abatement Notice</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Infringement Notice</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Enforcement Order</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Convictions</td><td>0</td></tr></table>		Number	Abatement Notice	0	Infringement Notice	0	Enforcement Order	0	Convictions	0
	Number												
Abatement Notice	0												
Infringement Notice	0												
Enforcement Order	0												
Convictions	0												
Council provides a good response to wastewater system faults reported*.	The median time (hrs) from the time that Council receives a notification, to the time that services personnel reach the site in responding to an overflow resulting from a wastewater blockage or other fault.*	< 1 hour	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th></th><th>Median time</th></tr><tr><td>Response time</td><td>0hr 28mins</td></tr></table>		Median time	Response time	0hr 28mins						
	Median time												
Response time	0hr 28mins												
	The median time (hrs) from the time that Council receives a notification, to the time that services personnel confirm a resolution of a blockage or other fault within the wastewater system causing the overflow.*	< 12 hours	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th></th><th>Median time</th></tr><tr><td>Response time</td><td>2hrs 11mins</td></tr></table>		Median time	Response time	2hrs 11mins						
	Median time												
Response time	2hrs 11mins												

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019		
The service is satisfactory*	The total number of complaints received (expressed per 1000 connections to the wastewater system) regarding:  Wastewater odour; Wastewater systems faults; Wastewater system blockages; and Council's response to issues with its wastewater system.  Total number of complaints received about any of the above.	< 4  < 6  < 8  < 4  < 22	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019:		
				Number of complains per 1,000 connections	Number of complaints
			Odour	0.88	11
			Faults	1.04	13
			Blockages	6.10	76
			Council's Response	0.00	0
			<b>Total</b>	<b>8.02</b>	<b>100</b>
			Number of connections as at 1 July 2018 = 12,468		
	Percentage of customers not dissatisfied with the service, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey.	≥ 84%	<b>Not achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed that 77.3% of customers were not dissatisfied with the service.		



Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018																					
<b>Wastewater:</b> To provide a reliable system of wastewater collection and disposal.	To ensure the number of dry weather overflows from the wastewater system is less than two per 1,000 connections.	To ensure the number of dry weather overflows from the wastewater system is less than two per 1,000 connections.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, there have been 0.65 (per 1,000 connections) dry weather overflows, which equates to eight events. There were 12,312 connections.																					
<b>Fault response:</b> To ensure Council provides a good response to faults reported.	To ensure the median time (hours) from the time that Council receives a notification to the time that services personnel reach the site in responding to an overflow or wastewater blockage is less than one hour.	To ensure the median time (hours) from the time that Council receives a notification to the time that services personnel reach the site in responding to an overflow or wastewater blockage is less than one hour.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, the median response time to overflows was 11 minutes. As of 30 June 2018, the median response time to overflows and blockages was 27 minutes.																					
	To ensure the median time (hours) from the time that Council receives a notification to the time that services personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault within the wastewater system will be no more than 12 hours.	To ensure the median time (hours) from the time that Council receives a notification to the time that services personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault within the wastewater system will be no more than 12 hours.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, the median resolution time to overflows was 2 hours 22 minutes. As of 30 June 2018, the median resolution time to overflows, faults and blockages was 2 hours 5 minutes.																					
<b>Customer satisfaction:</b> To ensure the service is satisfactory for its customers.	To ensure the total number of complaints received (expressed per 1,000 connections to the wastewater system) regarding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Wastewater odour, target is &lt; five.</li><li>Wastewater systems faults, target is &lt; eight.</li><li>Wastewater system blockages, target is eight.</li><li>The Council's response to issues with its wastewater system, target is eight</li><li>Total number of complaints received about any of the above, target is &lt; 29.</li></ul>	To ensure the total number of complaints received (expressed per 1,000 connections to the wastewater system) regarding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Wastewater odour, target is &lt; five</li><li>Wastewater systems faults, target is &lt; eight</li><li>Wastewater system blockages, target is eight</li><li>The Council's response to issues with its wastewater system, target is eight</li><li>Total number of complaints received about any of the above, target is &lt; 29.</li></ul>	<b>Not achieved</b> As at 30 June 2018: <table><tr><th>Issue</th><th>Number of complains per 1,000 connection</th><th>Number of complaints</th></tr><tr><td><b>Total</b></td><td><b>7.56</b></td><td><b>93</b></td></tr><tr><td>Odour</td><td>0.41</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>System faults</td><td>1.71</td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td>System blockages</td><td>5.36</td><td>66</td></tr><tr><td>Council response</td><td>0.08</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Total number of connection as of 30 June 2017 = 12,312</td></tr></table>	Issue	Number of complains per 1,000 connection	Number of complaints	<b>Total</b>	<b>7.56</b>	<b>93</b>	Odour	0.41	5	System faults	1.71	21	System blockages	5.36	66	Council response	0.08	1	Total number of connection as of 30 June 2017 = 12,312		
Issue	Number of complains per 1,000 connection	Number of complaints																						
<b>Total</b>	<b>7.56</b>	<b>93</b>																						
Odour	0.41	5																						
System faults	1.71	21																						
System blockages	5.36	66																						
Council response	0.08	1																						
Total number of connection as of 30 June 2017 = 12,312																								
<b>Customer satisfaction:</b> To ensure the service is satisfactory for its customers.	To ensure the percentage of customers satisfied with their wastewater service, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey is at least 84%.	To ensure the percentage of customers satisfied with their wastewater service, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey is at least 84%.	<b>Achieved</b> The results of the most recent survey conducted in the 2017/2018 year are as follows: <table><tr><th>Dissatisfied %</th><th>Satisfied %</th></tr><tr><td>16%</td><td>84%</td></tr></table>	Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %	16%	84%																	
Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %																							
16%	84%																							

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Discharge compliance:</b> To ensure safe disposal of wastewater.	To ensure Council's compliance in relation to Horizons Regional Council resource consents for discharge from its wastewater systems measured by receiving none of the below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abatement notices;</li> <li>• Infringement notices;</li> <li>• Enforcement orders; and</li> <li>• Convictions</li> </ul>	To ensure Council's compliance in relation to Horizons Regional Council resource consents for discharge from its wastewater systems measured by receiving none of the below: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abatement notices;</li> <li>• Infringement notices;</li> <li>• Enforcement orders; and</li> <li>• Convictions</li> </ul>	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abatement Notices = 0</li> <li>• Infringement Notices = 0</li> <li>• Enforcement Orders = 0</li> <li>• Convictions = 0</li> </ul>

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Wastewater	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
Condition assessment for renewals	61	42	19	
Districtwide reticulation - Unplanned renewals	173	37	136	
Foxton Reticulation - Renewals	183	142	41	
Foxton Beach - Reticulation renewals	14	-	14	
Foxton Beach wastewater treatment plant - Planned renewals	188	-	188	
Foxton Beach wastewater treatment plant - Unplanned renewals	17	-	17	
Foxton Beach wastewater treatment plant - Strategic upgrade	169	22	147	
Foxton wastewater treatment plant - Planned renewals	17	-	17	
Foxton Wastewater treatment plant - Pond desludge	736	373	363	
Foxton wastewater treatment plant - Unplanned renewals	18	76	(58)	
Levin reticulation - Renewals	1,104	1,571	(467)	
Levin treatment plant - Planned renewals	1,730	335	1,395	1
Levin treatment plant - Unplanned renewals	89	1	88	
Levin wastewater treatment plant - POT	504	87	417	
Shannon wastewater treatment plant - Planned renewals	164	87	77	
Shannon wastewater treatment plant - Unplanned renewals	24	12	12	
Tokomaru wastewater treatment plant - Consent renewal	19	141	(122)	
Tokomaru wastewater treatment plant - Planned renewals	22	1	21	
Tokomaru wastewater treatment plant - Unplanned renewals	6	4	2	
Waitārere wastewater treatment plant - Planned renewals	89	10	79	
Waitārere wastewater treatment plant - Strategic upgrade	52	12	40	
Waitārere wastewater treatment plant - Unplanned renewals	9	1	8	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>5,388</b>	<b>2,954</b>	<b>2,434</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
District reticulation - Planned pump renewals	25	2	23	
Levin pump stations - Strategic upgrade	253	3	250	
Foxton Beach wastewater treatment plant - Strategic upgrade	202	27	175	
Shannon wastewater disposal system	-	5	(5)	
Waitārere new sewer connections	-	13	(13)	
Levin new sewer connections	-	130	(130)	
Foxton new sewer connections	-	5	(5)	
Shannon new sewer connections	-	11	(11)	
Foxton Beach new sewer connections	-	31	(31)	
Forestry at the Pot - MfE trial of native ecosystem planting	-	183	(183)	
Forestry at the pot	-	226	(226)	
Hydraulic modelling	30	9	21	
Levin wastewater treatment plant - Strategic upgrade POT	505	516	(11)	
Shannon pump stations - Strategic upgrade	90	-	90	
Waitārere Beach pump stations - Strategic upgrade	101	-	101	
Foxton Beach wastewater treatment plant - Strategic upgrade	-	-	-	
Foxton wastewater treatment plant - Pond desludge	81	41	40	
Foxton wastewater treatment plant - Strategic upgrade	2,534	1,246	1,288	2
Levin wastewater treatment plant - Strategic upgrade	313	122	191	
Tokomaru new sewer connections	-	5	(5)	
Tokomaru wastewater to land project	632	578	54	
Waitārere wastewater treatment plant - Strategic upgrade	471	107	364	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>5,237</b>	<b>3,260</b>	<b>1,977</b>	

	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Wastewater</b>				
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
Development planning Foxton Beach	132	5	127	
Development work - North East Levin	-	6	(6)	
Levin Tararua industrial development	89	-	89	
Levin - Network upgrades - Pump stations	760	1	759	3
Levin growth area - Wastewater	654	89	565	4
Ohau future supply of wastewater services	26	3	23	
Development planning Waitārere Beach	162	10	152	
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>1,823</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>1,709</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals - Replacing existing assets	5,388	2,954	2,434	
Improve level of service	5,237	3,260	1,977	
Growth - To meet additional demand	1,823	114	1,709	
<b>Total Wastewater projects</b>	<b>12,448</b>	<b>6,328</b>	<b>6,120</b>	

#### NOTES:

1. Project was put on hold while project implementation issues were sorted. This project has been carried over to next year.
2. Delays in getting consents have held up this project but the consents have been issued and work has begun with unspent budget carried over till next year.
3. The Levin – Network upgrades – Pump stations project was reprioritised and some of the budget carried over to next year.
4. The expected start date and the amount of work in the early stages was over estimated. The project will continue through to next year.

#### 4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY (LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))

The bulk of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs which, in providing stated levels and service and in maintaining the integrity of important assets, contributes to the community outcomes as noted in part one above.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the community's outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Enabling infrastructure	Well maintained and reliable wastewater collection, treatment and disposal to cater for the communities needs both now and in the future.
Thriving communities	Resilient and reliable wastewater collection and safe irrigation of treated wastewater effluent to agricultural blocks ensuring good community health.
Stunning environment	Safe irrigation of treated wastewater to agricultural blocks which utilise the nitrogen and phosphorous as a valuable resource, and minimise energy requirements and greenhouse gas emissions.
Exuberant economy	Robust infrastructure to serve our current economy and .providing for future growth.
Partnership with Tangata Whenua	Improved relationships with lwi as a result of improved consultation, communication, and fostering of relationships.

# Wastewater

## HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates		6,721	6,375	6,890	6,900	10
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	5	1,275	1,193	1,058	1,432	374
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		56	53	177	108	(69)
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>8,052</b>	<b>7,621</b>	<b>8,125</b>	<b>8,440</b>	<b>315</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers		2,495	2,505	2,411	2,721	310
Finance costs	4	1,649	1,081	1,072	844	(228)
Internal charges and overheads applied		711	726	435	785	350
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>4,855</b>	<b>4,312</b>	<b>3,918</b>	<b>4,350</b>	<b>432</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>3,197</b>	<b>3,309</b>	<b>4,207</b>	<b>4,090</b>	<b>(117)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	1	-	-	304	674	370
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	2	5,506	4,650	8,030	1,840	(6,190)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	3	-	-	-	548	548
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>5,506</b>	<b>4,650</b>	<b>8,334</b>	<b>3,062</b>	<b>(5,272)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand	6	429	683	1,823	114	(1,709)
- to improve the level of service	7	4,654	3,528	5,237	3,260	(1,977)
- to replace existing assets	8	3,345	3,631	5,389	2,954	(2,435)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	9	275	117	92	824	732
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>8,703</b>	<b>7,959</b>	<b>12,541</b>	<b>7,152</b>	<b>(5,389)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(3,197)</b>	<b>(3,309)</b>	<b>(4,207)</b>	<b>(4,090)</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		2,956	2,264	3,118	3,218	100
<b>Loans</b>						
		External \$000	Internal \$000	Total \$000		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		21,300	376	21,676		
Raised during year		2,910	85	2,995		
Repaid during year		(910)	(215)	(1,055)		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>23,300</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>23,516</b>		
Interest expense		831	13	844		

**NOTES:**

1. Council received a subsidy from MfE for the trial planting of natives for the Levin Wastewater discharge to land at the Pot that was not budgeted for.
2. Less loans required due to delays on loan funded projects.
3. Proceeds from the sale of the surplus farm house on the Shannon Wastewater discharge area.
4. Finance Costs are lower due to the Councils lower cost of funds from that was assumed for the LTP year 1 and less debt forecasted.
5. Above budget income from Trade Waste charges and new connection fees
6. A couple of growth related projects had overestimated the start date and these projects will be carried over to next year.
7. Under spend mainly due to the Foxton Treatment Plant – Strategic upgrade project had delays in getting consents which held up the project but the consents have been issued and work has begun with unspent budget carried over to next year.
8. Under spend mainly due to the Levin Treatment Plant planned renewal project being put on hold while project implementation issues were sorted. This project has been carried over to next year.
9. The larger than budgeted increase in reserves is due to the sale of property which wasn't included in the budget.

Activity Expenditure	LTP	Annual	LTP		
	Forecast	Plan	Forecast	Actual	Variance
	2018	2018	2019	2019	2019
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Foxton Wastewater	1,045	673	661	674	13
Foxton Beach Wastewater	638	605	617	678	61
Levin Wastewater	4,158	3,620	3,936	4,455	519
Shannon Wastewater	1,329	1,089	1,175	1,174	(1)
Tokomaru Wastewater	191	221	210	177	(33)
Waitārere Beach Wastewater	450	369	439	409	(30)
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>7,811</b>	<b>6,577</b>	<b>7,038</b>	<b>7,567</b>	<b>529</b>

# Solid Waste

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

The Solid Waste group of activities consists of Council providing services to collect and safely dispose of residential and commercial solid waste. Council also provides education to the community on how to reduce total solid waste output.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

#### What does this group of activities involve?

- Council provides for the collection and disposal of solid waste produced within and from outside the Horowhenua District. To provide for the disposal of solid waste, Council manages kerbside recycling and refuse bag collection for its customers at specified times each week for selected areas in the District. It also operates waste transfer stations in Shannon and Foxton (for disposal of general and green waste as well as recycling), and it operates numerous static and temporary recycling stations.
- Council owns a landfill (and associated assets), waste transfer stations and recycling stations.
- Council also undertakes public education (on an ad hoc basis) in waste minimisation within Community and at local primary and intermediate schools in the District.
- The management of this group of activities is done by Council while the operation and maintenance is externally contracted.
- Council also ensures that the Levin Landfill is managed in a way that it complies with resource consents and so that it has sufficient air and land space available to meet future requirements.
- Legislative requirements that this group of activities operates within include, but are not limited to:
  - The Health Act 1956, which requires Council to provide for sanitary works including the collection and disposal of refuse;
  - The Waste Minimisation Act 2008;
  - The Hazardous Substances and Noxious Organisms (HSNO) 2004; and
  - The Climate Change (Emissions Trading) Amendment Act 2008.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Provision of landfill and static recycling stations. These help reduce waste and minimise its negative environmental effects.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stunning environment</li> <li>• Thriving communities</li> <li>• Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Provider
Provision of waste transfer stations, recycling, and refuse collection. These help reduce waste and minimise its negative environmental effects.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stunning environment</li> <li>• Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Provider
Provision of waste minimisation education to the community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stunning environment</li> </ul>	Provider/advocate

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019									
Provision of landfill but minimising the amount that is sent there.	Quantity of waste going to the landfill per person per year.	≤ 400 kg per person per year	<b>Not achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 14,984.96 tonnes of general waste was produced and disposed in the Horowhenua District. This is an average 450.53kg per person based the population of 33,261.									
Recycling is encouraged	Level of recycling at: Kerbside Transfer stations	≥ 40% of total waste ≥ 50% of total waste	<b>Unable to report correctly</b> These figures are not currently separable under the current system. The Kerbside and Transfer Station quantities are amalgamated. <table><tr><th></th><th>Result</th></tr><tr><td>Total Recycling</td><td>1,707.85 tonnes</td></tr><tr><td>Percentage of Waste Production</td><td>10.51%</td></tr></table>		Result	Total Recycling	1,707.85 tonnes	Percentage of Waste Production	10.51%			
	Result											
Total Recycling	1,707.85 tonnes											
Percentage of Waste Production	10.51%											
Waste transfer and recycling stations have a minimal impact on the immediate and surrounding environment.	Number of odour complaints and minimal reports of solid waste in or around: Waste transfer stations; Recycling stations per month.	< 4 per month < 4 per month	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th></th><th>Monthly average number of complains</th><th>Number of complains</th></tr><tr><td>Waste transfer stations</td><td>1.58</td><td>19</td></tr><tr><td>Recycling stations</td><td>1.75</td><td>21</td></tr></table>		Monthly average number of complains	Number of complains	Waste transfer stations	1.58	19	Recycling stations	1.75	21
	Monthly average number of complains	Number of complains										
Waste transfer stations	1.58	19										
Recycling stations	1.75	21										
Response to service requests regarding Council's Solid Waste Activities is timely.	Time all requests are responded to.	Within 3 working days	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th>Number of requests responded to</th><th>Still Open</th></tr><tr><td>442/1089</td><td>488/1089</td></tr></table>  The high number of still open CRMs at 30 June 2019 is due to enquiries regarding the new recycling service which started on 1 July 2019.	Number of requests responded to	Still Open	442/1089	488/1089					
Number of requests responded to	Still Open											
442/1089	488/1089											



Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019									
Recycling and refuse is collected on time and in a sanitary manner.	Number of complaints per-month about non collection of: Kerbside recycling Kerbside refuse	< 6 per month < 6 per month	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019: <table><tr><th></th><th>Monthly average number of complaints</th><th>Number of complaints</th></tr><tr><td>Kerbside recycling</td><td>9.08</td><td>109</td></tr><tr><td>Kerbside refuse</td><td>13.67</td><td>164</td></tr></table> The new contractors began rubbish bag collections in October 2018 which resulted in a high number of non-collections for that month. This threw the entire year out but was expected, and will decrease over the coming months.		Monthly average number of complaints	Number of complaints	Kerbside recycling	9.08	109	Kerbside refuse	13.67	164
	Monthly average number of complaints	Number of complaints										
Kerbside recycling	9.08	109										
Kerbside refuse	13.67	164										
Recycling stations are available and accessible in urban centres in summer.	Recycling stations are available at the agreed locations on the agreed days and times outlined on Council’s website.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the recycling stations have been available at all times specified on the website.									
Customers are content with Council’s transfer stations, recycling collection, and refuse collection services offered.	Percentage of customers satisfied with their solid waste services: Kerbside recycling Kerbside refuse	≥ 80% ≥ 80%	<b>Not Fully Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed that 75.1% of customers were satisfied with their Kerbside Recycling services and that 80.3% of customers were satisfied with their Kerbside Refuse services.									
Customers are educated on waste minimisation practices.	Number of school aged students waste education is provided to each year	≥ 300 students per year	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 3,130 students have been educated.									
Customers are educated on waste minimisation practices.	Number of events Council attends to promote ways to minimise waste	≥ 5 events per year	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Council has held four events on waste minimisation, and promoted waste minimisation at four other events.									

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019	
Sustainable solid waste management.	The number of: Abatement Notices; Infringement Notices; Enforcement Orders; and Convictions  Received by Council in relation to Horizons Regional Council resource consents.	0  0  0  0	<b>Achieved</b>	
			As at 30 June 2019:	
			Type	Number
			Abatement Notice	0
			Infringement Notice	0
			Enforcement Order	0
Convictions	0			
			There is currently an abatement notice (#887) still active with relation to odour from the landfill, however. this notice was dated 27 June 2017 and took effect at 1700hrs on 30 June 2017 which was last financial year. This notice remains in force until Horizons Regional Council revoke it.	

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018									
<b>Waste transfer stations:</b> To ensure Waste Transfer Stations are available at convenient times.	To ensure waste transfer stations are available on agreed days at agreed times.	To ensure waste transfer stations are available on agreed days at agreed times.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, transfer stations have been available on agreed days.									
<b>Solid waste:</b> To ensure Solid Waste Activities are undertaken in a healthy and safe manner.	To ensure no reported incidences of injury or illness attributable to use of the Council's waste transfer or recycling station facilities.	To ensure no reported incidences of injury or illness attributable to use of the Council's waste transfer or recycling station facilities.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, no reports of incidences or injuries from the transfer or recycling stations.									
<b>Waste transfer and recycling stations:</b> To ensure Waste Transfer and Recycling Stations have a minimal impact on the immediate and surrounding environment.	To ensure the number of odour complaints and reports of solid waste are minimal in or around: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Waste transfer stations: Less than three per month</li><li>Recycling stations: Less than three per month</li></ul>	To ensure the number of odour complaints and reports of solid waste are minimal in or around: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Waste transfer stations: Less than three per month</li><li>Recycling stations: Less than three per month</li></ul>	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018 the results are as follows: <table><tr><th>Complaint type</th><th>Transfer station</th><th>Recycling station</th></tr><tr><td>Odour</td><td>0</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Solid waste in or around</td><td>0</td><td>6</td></tr></table>	Complaint type	Transfer station	Recycling station	Odour	0	1	Solid waste in or around	0	6
Complaint type	Transfer station	Recycling station										
Odour	0	1										
Solid waste in or around	0	6										
<b>Response times:</b> To ensure response to service requests regarding Council's Solid Waste Activities is timely.	To ensure that all requests are responded to within three days.	To ensure that all requests are responded to within three days.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 355 service requests were received. 231 (65%) of these were responded to within three days. It must be noted that despite the fact that some CRMs do not have a close out date or have been closed out well outside the three day period, this does not mean that the requests were not responded to within the three day timeframe. Some close out dates longer than the three actual day period, include weekends and public holidays. The contractors also tend to close resolved CRMs in bulk at the end of the month, instead of as they go, leaving many open or outside the three day period. Significantly more than is stated were actually responded to within three days, or will vary results month to month.									
<b>Levin landfill:</b>	The Levin Landfill will be fully compliant with the annual resource consent inspection report.	The Levin Landfill will be fully compliant with the annual resource consent inspection report.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 80%. Council received one abatement notice and one infringement from Horizons regarding one of the consent conditions.									

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018									
<b>Kerbside recycling:</b> To ensure Kerbside recycling and refuse collection service is available.	Kerbside recycling shall be offered to 91% of all serviceable households.	Kerbside recycling shall be offered to 91% of all serviceable households.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018: 95%. We are currently servicing approximately 95% of households based on the serviceable areas within the District.									
<b>Recycling:</b> To ensure recycling and refuse is collected on time and in a sanitary manner.	To ensure the number of complaints about non-collection of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Kerbside recycling: Less than five per month.</li><li>Kerbside refuse: Less than five per month.</li></ul>	To ensure the number of complaints about non-collection of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Kerbside recycling: Less than five per month.</li><li>Kerbside refuse: Less than five per month.</li></ul>	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018 the results are as follows: <table><tr><th>Complaint type</th><th>Kerbside recycling</th><th>Kerbside refuse</th></tr><tr><td>Number of complaints</td><td>86</td><td>39</td></tr><tr><td>Monthly average</td><td>7.2</td><td>3.63</td></tr></table>	Complaint type	Kerbside recycling	Kerbside refuse	Number of complaints	86	39	Monthly average	7.2	3.63
Complaint type	Kerbside recycling	Kerbside refuse										
Number of complaints	86	39										
Monthly average	7.2	3.63										
<b>Recycling stations:</b> To ensure recycling and refuse is collected on time and in a sanitary manner.	To ensure recycling stations are available at the agreed locations on the agreed days and times.	To ensure recycling stations are available at the agreed locations on the agreed days and times.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, recycling stations are available at all agreeable locations.									
<b>Solid Waste Information:</b> To ensure information on Council’s recycling and refuse services is available from service centres and on the website.	Up-to-date brochures will be available at all offices and on the HDC website.	Up-to-date brochures will be available at all offices and on the HDC website.	<b>Achieved</b> Brochures are handed out by the recycling collectors when their recycling crates contain non-recyclables and are available through Council. Fridge magnets have also been made available, in addition to upgrades to the website.									
<b>Affordability:</b> To ensure an affordable recycling service is available.	No user charge is set.	No user charge is set.	<b>Achieved</b>									
<b>Customer Satisfaction:</b> To ensure customers are content with Council’s transfer stations, recycling collection, and refuse collection services offered.	To ensure the percentage of customers satisfied with their solid waste service, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey is at least 75%.	To ensure the percentage of customers satisfied with their solid waste service, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey is at least 75%.	<b>Achieved</b> The results of the most recent survey conducted in the 2017/2018 year are as follows: <table><tr><th>Satisfied %</th><th>Dissatisfied %</th></tr><tr><td>78%</td><td>22%</td></tr></table>	Satisfied %	Dissatisfied %	78%	22%					
Satisfied %	Dissatisfied %											
78%	22%											

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Education:</b> To ensure customers are educated on waste minimisation practices.	To ensure that education services are provided in local schools.	To ensure that education services are provided in local schools.	<b>Achieved</b> Waste education was provided in local schools through the Zero Waste education programme.

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Solid Waste	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
Cap shape correction	12	40	(28)	
Opiki recycling renewal	6	31	(25)	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>(53)</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
Landfill stage development	1,108	32	1,076	1
Wheelie bins	-	3	(3)	
Rehabilitation of borrow area	45	-	45	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>1,153</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>1,118</b>	
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
	-	-	-	
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals - Replacing existing assets	18	71	(53)	
Improve level of service	1,153	35	1,118	
Growth - To meet additional demand	-	-	-	
<b>Total Solid Waste projects</b>	<b>1,171</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>1,065</b>	

#### NOTES:

1. Unspent budget to be carried over to next year and will be spent on changing the final landfill design to allow more space and to install new gas wells.

**4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY (LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))**

The bulk of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs which, in providing stated levels and service and in maintaining the integrity of important assets, contributes to the community outcomes as noted in Part One above.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the community outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Enabling infrastructure	Environmental infrastructure manages and overlooks a number of discharge permits and consent conditions that enable infrastructure projects and business as usual operations of various infrastructure sites.
Thriving communities	Waste education is made available to all schools in the district, while various workshops and initiatives seek broader community engagement and educational opportunities.
Stunning environment	Council's recycling services encourage landfill diversion while our waste services help prevent illegal dumping. The landfill and other sites are operated in line with approved consent conditions.
Exuberant economy	Environmental Infrastructure oversees the waste collectors licence terms and conditions and ensures healthy competition exists within the district in the waste sector.
Partnership with Tangata Whenua	Environmental Infrastructure consults with Tangata Whenua on various topics that include landfill consents and operations, as well as the Hokio cut remediation project.

# Solid Waste

## HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-	-	-	-	-
Targeted rates		342	328	315	316	1
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges	1	1,832	1,859	2,142	1,811	(331)
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		17	13	10	26	16
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>2,191</b>	<b>2,200</b>	<b>2,467</b>	<b>2,153</b>	<b>(314)</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers	2	1,454	1,554	1,521	2,702	1,181
Finance costs		316	240	238	186	(52)
Internal charges and overheads applied		227	245	83	255	172
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>1,997</b>	<b>2,039</b>	<b>1,842</b>	<b>3,143</b>	<b>1,301</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>194</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>(990)</b>	<b>(1,615)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	3	(58)	149	964	609	(355)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>(58)</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>964</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>(355)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand		146	340	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service	4	11	-	1,153	35	(1,118)
- to replace existing assets		66	66	18	71	53
Increase (decrease) in reserves	5	(87)	(96)	418	(487)	(905)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>136</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>1,589</b>	<b>(381)</b>	<b>(1,970)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(194)</b>	<b>(161)</b>	<b>(625)</b>	<b>990</b>	<b>1,615</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		328	268	286	310	24
<b>Loans</b>						
		External \$000	Internal \$000	Total \$000		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		4,700	74	4,774		
Raised during year		790	68	858		
Repaid during year		(190)	(59)	(249)		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>5,300</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>5,383</b>		
Interest expense		184	2	186		



## NOTES:

1. Waste rebate had a duplicate budget in recycling for this, now corrected \$121k, Waste transfer sales lower by \$142k. This income stream now forms part of the new contract remuneration.
2. The material changes to the international recycling market meant that Council had to reconfigure its service delivery arrangements for Solid Waste and in particular the recycling service. Whilst it was clear that recycling was going to become more expensive a clear direction was received that the community had an expectation that service levels in this activity were not to reduce, in fact that a higher level of service were desirable. Changes to the recycling contract have resulted in unbudgeted for expenditure in the 2018/19 financial year.  
Horizons Regional Council required HDC to undertake a review of the consent conditions associated with the operation of the Landfill. Council had no choice but to engage in this process. This fact, combined with a strong voice from the community expressing a desire for the landfill to be closed resulted in Council having to engage external consultants to ensure a plan to explore options for the early closure of the landfill was in place whilst still have operable consent conditions in place in the interim
3. Debt decreased as a result of less loan funded projects being completed during the year, (refer to Capital projects comment above relating to deferred landfill stage development) offset by loan funding some of the unbudgeted strategy and recycling costs.
4. Less than expected capital works completed with the unspent budget carried over to next year being the delayed landfill stage development.
5. Some of the unbudgeted increase in operating deficits funded from reserves.

Activity Expenditure	LTP	Annual Plan	LTP	Actual	Variance
	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast		
	2018	2018	2019		
	\$000	\$000	\$000	2019	2019
				\$000	\$000
Roadside Collection Bags	206	211	192	258	66
Landfill	1,115	1,103	978	1,325	347
Recycling Centres	707	703	643	1,519	876
Waste Transfer Stations	297	289	315	352	37
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>2,325</b>	<b>2,306</b>	<b>2,128</b>	<b>3,454</b>	<b>1,326</b>

# Community Support

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

This group of activities comprises of activities that provide for the community's social and economic wellbeing including ensuring that the community will be able to respond to and recover from an emergency event, providing community support, grants and funding to community groups, providing visitor information, and encouraging economic development within the District.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

#### 1.1. Emergency management

As part of this activity Council is an active member of the Manawatū-Whanganui Civil Defence Emergency Management Group, and is responsible for facilitating the Horowhenua Emergency Management Group and the Horowhenua Welfare Committee.

The Emergency Management activity ensures the District is ready for, and able to respond to, emergencies or natural hazards that may cause loss of life, injury, or illness.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Facilitating Community resilience and emergency preparedness planning with a range of external agencies and community groups through the Horowhenua Emergency Management Group and the Horowhenua Welfare Committee. This includes identifying potential hazards, and developing and implementing measures to minimise impacts (i.e. reduction).
- Ensuring plans are in place and that the Community is aware of the "hazardscape" and is prepared. Engaging with, and educating, our Community about "Being Prepared" (i.e. readiness).
- Preparing for the provision of a fully functional Emergency Operating Centre (EOC) to co-ordinate response activities during an emergency. Ensuring critical services can be provided during and after an emergency (i.e. response).
- Co-ordination of recovery activities planned for (i.e. recovery).

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Emergency management are provided for the community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Provider

#### 1.2. Community engagement

The Community Engagement Activity helps to provide a platform for community engagement and social wellbeing within the Horowhenua District. This includes the implementation of Council's community wellbeing strategies and action plans, grants and funding schemes, public communications, media engagement, and District marketing.

#### What does this activity involve?

- Council leading the development and implementation of the Horowhenua Community Wellbeing Strategy as well as the education, youth, access and inclusion, arts culture and heritage, pride and vibrancy, and positive ageing action plans.
- Council taking a lead role in advocating, facilitating and coordinating on behalf of the community to assist community groups or find solutions to respond to local needs.
- Advocating on behalf of the community for better health, transport and social outcomes through the Community Wellbeing Committee.
- Providing funding support to surf lifesaving, Waitārere and Foxton Beach wardens, and neighbourhood support, on contract.
- Funding and operating several small contestable grant schemes which are:
  - Community development grant;
  - Community consultation grant;
  - International representation grant;
  - Rural halls grant;
  - Vibrant communities fund; and
  - Community events grant.
- Adminstrating or providing administrative support to externally funded contestable grant schemes which are:
  - Horowhenua creative communities scheme; and
  - Shannon Community Development Trust.
- Facilitating a community capacity building programme, providing free or subsidised training to the not-for-profit sector with the aim to increase the capability at a governance and operational level.
- Produce and distribute Council publications.
- Produce sector specific publications, such as resource consent guides.
- Monitor and update social and traditional media.
- Provide communications support to internal staff and departments.
- Maintain and update Council's website presence, namely [www.horowhenua.govt.nz](http://www.horowhenua.govt.nz).
- Respond and provide information to media outlets, as required.
- Council provides a 24 hour, 7 day a week service to the public including an after hours' emergency telephone response service, and an afterhours Animal Control response function.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Facilitate a youth council and community networks and forums.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vibrant culture</li> </ul>	Provider
Advocate for transport, health and community wellbeing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Advocate
Contestable grant schemes are provided.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Funder
Administration of externally funded grant schemes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Provider
Contracted services are managed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving communities</li> <li>Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Funder
Capabilities training for the non-profit sector is provided.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Funder
Perform Council's communication function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> <li>Stunning environment</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Provider

### 1.3. Visitor information

Visitor Information activity manages the provision of visitor information services in Levin, Foxton, and Shannon.

#### What does this activity involve?

As part of this activity the Council manages contracts which provide the following services:

- Domestic travel ticketing;
- Horowhenua attraction, activity and accommodation bookings;
- Local and regional visitor information, travel maps and resources; and
- Integrated communications and working partnerships with local service providers.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Visitor information services are offered throughout the District.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> </ul>	Funder

### 1.4. Economic development

The purpose of this activity is to facilitate economic growth and improved social and economic wellbeing in the Horowhenua District. This is through the support and implementation of strategies targeting increased investment, job growth, skill growth, income growth and an enhanced reputation for the District. The District is poised for significant change and has the opportunity to considerably advance its economy wellbeing and prosperity.

#### What does this activity involve?

Economic development advocacy, support and facilitation across the following service areas:

- Business sector growth and performance;
- Sustainable natural resource utilisation;
- Infrastructure and policy development/implementation;
- Workforce skill development, training and education; and
- Horowhenua as a vibrant and sustainable place to live and visit.

## Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Business sector support and advocacy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> </ul>	Provider/advocate
Sustainable natural resource utilisation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> </ul>	Advocate
Infrastructure and policy development/implementation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> <li>Stunning environment</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> <li>Enabling infrastructure</li> </ul>	Advocate
Workforce skill development, training and education.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Advocate
Horowhenua as a vibrant and sustainable place to live and visit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Exuberant economy</li> <li>Vibrant cultures</li> <li>Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Provider/advocate/funder

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Community awareness is promoted and encouraged.	12 media messages promoting preparedness for an emergency will be made to residents and ratepayers annually.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 12 media messages have been made.
Council maintains a functional EOC and trained staff.	Civil defence and emergency management assessment of readiness and capability.	100% of Council staff with EOC roles	<b>Not Achieved</b> Due to cyclic training schedules and new staff appointments.
Council provides effective leadership in advocating, coordinating and facilitating on behalf of community needs.	Number of Community Wellbeing Committee meetings per year.	≥ 5	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Five Community Wellbeing Committee meetings have been held.
Young people in the Horowhenua live in a safe and supportive environment, which empowers them to make positive life choices.	Number of yEP (Youth Voice) meetings per year.	≥ 8	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 11 yEP (Youth Voice) meetings have been held.
	Number of programmes or projects implemented by yEP (Youth Voice).	≥ 4	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, seven programmes/projects have been implemented by yEP (Youth Voice).
	Number of Youth Network meetings per year.	≥ 6	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Eight Youth Network meetings have been held.
Horowhenua residents are empowered to make choices enabling them to live a satisfying and healthy lifestyle.	Number of Older Person Network meetings per year.	≥ 10	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 10 Older Persons Network meetings have been held.
	Number of <i>Elderberries</i> magazine publications annually.	≥ 4	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, There have been five <i>Elderberries</i> magazine publications.
Horowhenua is a vibrant, creative and friendly community with an abundance of art, rich cultures and a strong sense of heritage.	Number of Creative Communities funding rounds per year.	≥ 2	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, There has been two Creative Communities funding rounds.

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Horowhenua is New Zealand's foremost District in taking joint responsibility for the success of our community through education.	Number of Education Horowhenua meetings per year.	≥ 4	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, there have been seven Education Horowhenua meetings.
Horowhenua is fully accessible to all people.	Number of Access and Inclusion Leadership forums per year.	≥ 4	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, there have been five Access and Inclusion Leadership forums.
Council promotes community group empowerment and provides opportunities for community driven initiatives and projects, and to grow and develop.	Number of Community Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or trainings offered.	≥ 10	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 10 Community Capacity and Capability Building workshops/trainings have been held. These are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jim Diers Creating Great Communities Together</li> <li>• Age on the Go Stall holders Workshop</li> <li>• Kiribati Health Lifestyles Workshop</li> <li>• FUNDamentals Funding Workshop</li> <li>• Secretarial Training</li> <li>• Chairperson / Leadership Training</li> <li>• St John First Aid Level 1</li> <li>• Conflict Resolution</li> <li>• St Johns Mental Health First Aid</li> <li>• Fatugatiti</li> </ul>
	Percent of satisfaction with Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or training.	≥ 85%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed a 96% Satisfaction score
	Number of individuals participating in Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or training over the year.	≥ 150	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 344 individuals have participated in Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or training.
Council supports beach safety initiatives within communities by providing financial support.	Number of weeks Council funded surf lifesaving service is provided at Foxton and Waitārere Beaches.	≥ 6	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, six weeks have been funded.

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Council effectively communicates with its ratepayers and residents.	Number of Council <i>Community Connections</i> newsletters published annually.	≥ 10	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 11 <i>Community Connections</i> have been published. Copies can be found at: <a href="https://www.horowhenua.govt.nz/Community/Community-Engagement/Community-Connection">https://www.horowhenua.govt.nz/Community/Community-Engagement/Community-Connection</a>
Council effectively communicates with its ratepayers and residents.	Number of media releases published annually.	≥ 100	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 111 media releases have been published.
Council provides a 24/7 telephone contact centre operation.	Telephone contact is continually provided 24/7.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Council's 06 366 0999 telephone number is operational 24/7. After hour's service and continuous phone supply under Contract with PNCC – RM8 record D17/142551. The phone system is hard coded to divert to PNCC should it have a fault at HDC.
Council supports the promotion of Horowhenua as a tourism destination.	i-Site accreditation is maintained at Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom and Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō facilities.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, i-SITE accreditation is maintained.
	Annual number of visitor information enquiries conducted from Horowhenua i-Sites.	≥ 10,000	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, manually collated stats on Visitor Information enquiries are: Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom – 10,387 Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō – 7,578 Total as at 30 June 2019 = 17,965 enquiries
Council provides strategic leadership in coordinating Economic Development activities across the District.	Number of Economic Development Board meetings organised per year. Note: The Horowhenua New Zealand Trust is now the lead entity for the community's Economic Development services and co-ordination.	≥ 10	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Ten Horowhenua New Zealand Trust meetings have been held.

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Council provides opportunities for businesses to collaborate and network resulting in a stronger business sector.	Number of business networking meetings organised per year.	≥ 10	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 11 Business Networking meetings have been held.
Council advocates for and facilitates business development and new business investment in the Horowhenua District.	Percent of the District's Business Community that are satisfied or more than satisfied with Council's overall performance in the Economic Development Activity.	> 75%	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed that 59.1% of the District's Business Community were satisfied with Council's overall performance in the Economic Development Activity.



Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Emergency management:</b> To promote and encourage community awareness.	Five media messages promoting preparedness for an emergency will be made to residents and ratepayers annually.	Five media messages promoting preparedness for an emergency will be made to residents and ratepayers annually.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018 the total number of media messages promoting preparedness for an emergency was 18.
<b>Emergency management:</b> Council maintains a functional EOC and trained staff.	To ensure Civil defence and emergency management assessment of readiness and capability of 100% of Council staff.	To ensure Civil defence and emergency management assessment of readiness and capability of 100% of Council staff.	<b>Not achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018 98 of the 139 full time employees (72%) have received CDEM training.
<b>Emergency management &amp; rural fires:</b> To ensure rural fire services are provided.	To ensure 100% of call outs are responded to.	To ensure 100% of call outs are responded to.	<b>No longer relevant</b> This service now sits with Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ).
<b>Community engagement:</b> To ensure Council provides effective leadership in advocating, co-ordinating and facilitating on behalf of community needs.	There are to be five Community Wellbeing Committee meetings per year. (Note: the schedule for 2015 onwards has changed from six weekly to bi-monthly).	There are to be five Community Wellbeing Committee meetings per year. (Note: the schedule for 2015 onwards has changed from six weekly to bi-monthly).	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, five Community Wellbeing Committee meetings have been held.
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council supports the vision that young people in the Horowhenua live in a safe and supportive environment, which empowers them to make positive life choices.	Number of Youth Voice meetings per year. Target is eight.	Number of Youth Voice meetings per year. Target is eight.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 13 Youth Voice meetings have been held.
	Number of programmes or projects implemented by Youth Voice. Target is four.	Number of programmes or projects implemented by Youth Voice. Target is four.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, four programmes/projects have been implemented by Youth Voice as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Electoral Commission Youth Programme Development</li> <li>Contact Youth Space Youth Hui</li> <li>Zeal Inflatable Challenge</li> <li>Jimi Hunt – Youth Mental Health speaker</li> </ul>
	Number of Youth Network meetings per year. (Note: the schedule for 2015 onwards has changed from monthly to bi-monthly). Target is six.	Number of Youth Network meetings per year. (Note: the schedule for 2015 onwards has changed from monthly to bi-monthly). Target is six.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, eight Youth Network meetings have been held.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council supports the vision that Horowhenua residents are empowered to make choices enabling them to live a satisfying and healthy lifestyle.	Number of Older Persons Network meetings per year. Target is 10.	Number of Older Persons Network meetings per year. Target is 10.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 10 Older Persons Network meetings have been held.
	Number of Elderberries magazine publications annually. Target is four.	Number of Elderberries magazine publications annually. Target is four.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, four Elderberries Magazines have been published. The latest issue can be found at: <a href="http://www.horowhenua.govt.nz/Community/Positive-Ageing/Elderberries">http://www.horowhenua.govt.nz/Community/Positive-Ageing/Elderberries</a>
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council supports the vision that Horowhenua is a vibrant, creative and friendly community with an abundance of art, rich cultures and a strong sense of heritage.	Number of Creative Communities funding rounds per year. Target is two.	Number of Creative Communities funding rounds per year. Target is two.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, two Horowhenua Creative Communities Scheme funding rounds have been completed; and all funds have been allocated.
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council supports the vision that Horowhenua is New Zealand's foremost region in taking joint responsibility for the success of our community through education.	Number of Education Horowhenua meetings per year. (Note: the schedule for 2015 onwards has changed from ad-hoc to quarterly). Target is four.	Number of Education Horowhenua meetings per year. (Note: the schedule for 2015 onwards has changed from ad-hoc to quarterly). Target is four.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, six Education Horowhenua meetings have been held.
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council supports the vision that the Horowhenua is fully accessible to all people.	Number of Access and Inclusion forums per year. Target is four.	Number of Access and Inclusion forums per year. Target is four.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, four Access and Inclusion forums have been held.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council promotes community empowerment and provides opportunities for community driven initiatives and projects.	Percent of funds distributed through contestable Community Grants and Funding schemes that comply with grant criteria. Target is 100%.	Percent of funds distributed through contestable Community Grants and Funding schemes that comply with grant criteria. Target is 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018 all available Community Grants and Funding Schemes have been administered over two funding rounds. All other grants continue to be operated as per their grant criteria.
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council promotes community group empowerment, and provides opportunity for community groups to grow and develop.	Number of Community Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or trainings offered. Target is 10.	Number of Community Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or trainings offered. Target is 10.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 17 Community Capacity and Capability Building workshops/trainings have been held, and are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4 Community Funding Workshop Programmes</li> <li>• 4 Mental Health Series workshops</li> <li>• Community Hub Collaboration Capacity Building Workshop</li> <li>• SAMS "Care Matters" Course</li> <li>• First Aid Full Course</li> <li>• First Aid Refresher</li> <li>• 4 Governance Series by Accounting for Charities workshops</li> <li>• Enduring Power of Attorney workshop</li> </ul>
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council promotes community group empowerment, and provides opportunity for community groups to grow and develop.	Percent of satisfaction with Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or training. Target is 80%.	Percent of satisfaction with Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or training. Target is 80%.	<b>Achieved</b> In the 2017/2018 survey of participants, 100% of respondents have indicated that they were 'Satisfied' with the Community Capacity Building Programmes, with 87% of respondents indicating that they were 'Extremely Satisfied'.
	Number of individuals participating in Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or training over the year. Target is 100.	Number of individuals participating in Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or training over the year. Target is 100.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 256 individuals have participated in Community Capacity and Capability Building Programme workshops or training.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council supports beach safety initiatives within communities by providing financial support.	Number of weeks Council funded surf lifesaving service is provided at Foxton and Waitāre Beaches. Target is six.	Number of weeks Council funded surf lifesaving service is provided at Foxton and Waitāre Beaches. Target is six.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, the funding related to the service agreement for the 2017/2018 summer season was agreed upon, and delivery of the summer season service was provided. The service provision schedule for the six weeks was: Monday to Friday, 11am to 6pm. Starting: Monday, 18 December 2017. Finishing: Friday, 26 January 2018.
<b>Community engagement:</b> Council effectively communicates with its ratepayers and residents.	Number of Council "Community Connections" newsletters published annually. Target is 10.	Number of Council "Community Connections" newsletters published annually. Target is 10.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 11 Community Connections have been published. Copies can be found at: <a href="http://www.horowhenua.govt.nz/Community/Community-Engagement/Community-Connection">http://www.horowhenua.govt.nz/Community/Community-Engagement/Community-Connection</a>
	Number of media releases published annually. Target is 100.	Number of media releases published annually. Target is 100.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 127 Media Releases have been published.
	Council provides a 24/7 telephone contact centre operation for people to phone. Target is 100%.	Council provides a 24/7 telephone contact centre operation for people to phone. Target is 100%.	<b>Achieved</b> Council's 06 366 0999 telephone number is operational 24/7.
<b>Visitor information:</b> Council supports the promotion of Horowhenua as a tourism destination.	To ensure the Levin, Shannon, Foxton and Foxton Beach Communities with Visitor Information are financially supported.	To ensure the Levin, Shannon, Foxton and Foxton Beach Communities with Visitor Information are financially supported.	<b>Achieved</b> Levin: A Visitor information service is provided through Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō. Foxton and Shannon: A contract has been established with De Molen Foxton and Shannon Progressive Association to deliver Visitor Information in Foxton and Shannon.
<b>Visitor information:</b> Council supports the promotion of Horowhenua as a tourism destination.	Percent of key performance indicators achieved by providers of visitor information as set out in annual service level agreement. Target is >85%.	Percent of key performance indicators achieved by providers of visitor information as set out in annual service level agreement. Target is >85%.	<b>Achieved</b> Visitor Information centres are being supported and kept up to date through the Visitor Information Centre group which consists of Council representatives, Foxton, Shannon and Levin Visitor information representatives, with occasional presentations from local Tourism groups. Key Performance Indicators are being delivered as required. Quarterly updates are provided to convey what they are doing in meeting their contract.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018				
	Percent of key performance indicators achieved by Destination Manawatū (regional tourism organisation) as set out in annual service level agreement. Target is >85%.	Percent of key performance indicators achieved by Destination Manawatū (regional tourism organisation) as set out in annual service level agreement. Target is >85%.	<b>No longer relevant</b> The contract with CEDA (formally Destination Manawatū) ended on 30 June 2017, and will not be renewed. They are no longer the regional tourism organisation for Horowhenua.				
<b>Economic development:</b> Council provides strategic leadership in coordinating economic development activities across the District.	Council's economic development function will meet performance indicators and objectives as defined in the Horowhenua Economic Development Strategy. Target is 100% of annual work plan is completed.	Council's economic development function will meet performance indicators and objectives as defined in the Horowhenua Economic Development Strategy. Target is 100% of annual work plan is completed.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, the annual work plan has been completed.				
	Number of Economic Development Board meetings held per year. Target is 10.	Number of Economic Development Board meetings held per year. Target is 10.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 11 Economic Development Board meetings have been held.				
<b>Economic development:</b> Council provides opportunities for businesses to collaborate and network resulting in a stronger business sector.	Number of business networking meetings held per year. Target is 10.	Number of business networking meetings held per year. Target is 10.	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, 10 Business Networking meetings have been held.				
<b>Economic development:</b> Council advocates for and facilitates business development and new business investment in the Horowhenua.	Percent of the District's business community that are satisfied or more than satisfied with the Council's overall performance in the economic development activity. Target is >75%.	Percent of the District's business community that are satisfied or more than satisfied with the Council's overall performance in the economic development activity. Target is >75%.	<b>Not achieved</b> The results of the customer satisfaction survey conducted in the 2017/18 financial year are as follows:				
			<table><tr><th>Dissatisfied %</th><th>Satisfied %</th></tr><tr><td>23%</td><td>67%</td></tr></table>	Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %	23%	67%
			Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %			
23%	67%						

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Community Support	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
Upgrade of Santa statue	18	20	(2)	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>(2)</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
Outdoor chairs for events	5	4	1	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
	-	-	-	
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals - Replacing existing assets	18	20	(2)	
Improve level of service	5	4	1	
Growth - To meet additional demand	-	-	-	
<b>Total Community Support projects</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>(1)</b>	

NOTES:

#### 4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY (LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))

Council's Community Wellbeing function provides overall strategic leadership as well as monitors and reports on progress towards social, health and safety results. A range of community networks and forums are informed by this strategic direction and facilitate, coordinate and communicate the activities of a broad range of government and community organisations, to achieve better outcomes for target populations and contribute to ensuring all people within the District thrive.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on Council's community outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Thriving communities	<p>Council wide programmes and activities are contributing to improving our community's wellbeing. Through the #HorowhenuaProud Social Media campaign, Council is highlighting the pride our current and past residents feel in the district. Council's Aquatics, Libraries and Community Hubs provide a space for the community to socialise and improve their mental and physical wellbeing. In addition, age specific programmes have been delivered at these facilities to target their wellbeing. Council continues to support a range of service providers who enhance the safety and wellbeing of the community. This includes Beach Wardens, the Volunteer Resource Centre, sports clubs, the Jack Allen Community Hub and many more.</p> <p>Council has been using a number of different platforms to provide the opportunity for the community to influence Council decisions. Not only have digital options been added, but more traditional methods as well.</p> <p>Council's Networks are proving very popular, and have been a fantastic forum for Council to engage with the community on several topics. The feedback on these Networks have been very positive, and with the Community Wellbeing Framework now in place there is a clear line of sight as to how they influence and input into Council.</p>
Stunning environment	<p>Horowhenua District Council is extremely proud of the stunning environment we sit within; so much so that our District Vision references the Tararua ranges and the sea. All of Council's programmes have considered ways that we can sustain and actively improve the district's natural environment.</p>
Vibrant Cultures	<p>Council's facilities provide an excellent setting to celebrate our communities vast, vibrant cultures. A variety of programming and events have been offered through Library Services, Community Development, Youth Space and the Community Hubs. These have included Matariki, SPYFusion, the Dutch Day Out and Diwali.</p> <p>Additionally Council supports our community's celebrations through grants, funding, and resourcing. This has been achieved with exhibitions displayed in our Community Centres, Pasifika celebrations and incorporating tikanga māori into Council processes when appropriate.</p>
Exuberant economy	<p>Council has delivered programmes, forums and provided support that has impacted positively across Horowhenua's economic wellbeing.</p> <p>This has included but is not limited to, the Housing Forums, promoting Horowhenua at exhibitions, research and supporting community driven initiatives such as the Horowhenua Taste Trail.</p> <p>The most impactful however, has been the establishment of the Horowhenua New Zealand Trust. In 2017, Council unanimously agreed to support the establishment of a community owned, not for profit trust that could operate independently to help people, places and communities of Horowhenua to flourish.</p> <p>The Horowhenua New Zealand Trust was established in 2018 with a mission to improve the wellbeing of the Horowhenua people. Council has a contract with HNZ Trust to provide economic development services for the Horowhenua community.</p>
Partnership with Tangata Whenua	<p>Council's relationships and partnerships are going from strength to strength with ngā tangata whenua a rohe. A number of agreements have been established providing trust, resourcing and understanding to Council.</p> <p>Additionally, partnerships have been undertaken to deliver programmes such as Matariki, Youth Development Programmes and capacity building.</p> <p>It is through our knowledge and relationships that Council have been able to advocate for our iwi partners to be included in non-Council projects.</p>

# Community Support

## HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		1,922	2,513	2,393	2,397	4
Targeted rates		-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		28	27	27	38	11
Fees and charges		-	-	-	1	1
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		16	130	130	40	(90)
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>1,966</b>	<b>2,670</b>	<b>2,550</b>	<b>2,476</b>	<b>(74)</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers	1	956	1,250	1,201	1,634	433
Finance costs		-	-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied	2	975	1,408	1,337	880	(457)
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>1,931</b>	<b>2,658</b>	<b>2,538</b>	<b>2,514</b>	<b>(24)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>35</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>(38)</b>	<b>(50)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		-	5	23	-	(23)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(23)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand		-	-	-	-	-
- to improve the level of service		-	5	5	4	(1)
- to replace existing assets		-	-	18	20	2
Increase (decrease) in reserves		35	12	12	(62)	(74)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>35</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>(38)</b>	<b>(73)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(35)</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		33	13	12	6	(6)
<b>Loans</b>						
		External \$000	Internal \$000	Total \$000		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		-	-	-		
Raised during year		-	-	-		
Repaid during year		-	-	-		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>		
Interest expense		-	-	-		



**NOTES:**

1. Economic Development has now been outsourced to a contractor increasing costs to suppliers but reducing internal charges and overhead applied
2. The off-set from outsourcing the Economic development activity.

Activity Expenditure	LTP	Annual Plan	LTP		
	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast	Actual	Variance
	2018 \$000	2018 \$000	2019 \$000	2019 \$000	2019 \$000
Community Development	299	361	251	456	205
Economic Development	537	956	953	641	(312)
Visitor Information	-	162	152	123	(29)
Community Grants and Funding	-	395	394	458	64
District Communication	361	360	319	398	79
Rural Fire	188	-	-	2	2
Emergency Management	239	436	481	446	(35)
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>2,670</b>	<b>2,550</b>	<b>2,524</b>	<b>(26)</b>

# Property

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

The Property activity supports all activities of Council that are dependent on physical land and buildings. Council holds a selection of property assets to support the delivery of Council's activities which also contribute to the wellbeing of the Community.

Council has developed a Property Strategy. This strategy will identify and consider all property assets across the wider District by way of determining the relevance to core Council business in line with recent changes to the Local Government Act. This process will inform decision making on future maintenance, investment and/or disposal of current assets.

The strategy looks at ten key criteria in evaluating Council's existing property portfolio that includes whether the property has a strategic or core purpose; the capital cost required to maintain the property including earthquake strengthening amongst other factors.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

#### What does this group of activities involve?

- The Council owns various properties throughout the District and through the Property, activity the Council ensures that these properties are managed and maintained.
- Council owns the following properties:
  - The Council building in Levin;
  - Commercial properties which are leased to tenants; and
  - Endowment property e.g. Council owns land in Foxton Beach that was formerly owned by the Foxton Harbour Board. Much of this land is leased for residential purposes with rights of purchase. Other community facilities including motor camps, historic and cultural buildings, and depots and carparks.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Management and maintenance of Council owned properties.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Exuberant economy</li><li>• Vibrant cultures</li><li>• Thriving communities</li><li>• Enabling infrastructure</li></ul>	Funder/provider

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
<b>General Property:</b> Council operated facilities are available for public hire.	Facilities availability (hrs) and hire charges by annual review.	8 hrs per day and review annually	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, Council has three Memorial Hall facilities available for hire. All were available for hire for at least eight hours per day.  As part of the Annual Plan process there was no change made to the fees and charges.
<b>General Property:</b> Council's properties will comply with relevant legislation.	All buildings with compliance schedules will have current building WOF.	Achieved	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, All Council buildings with Compliance Schedules have current BWOFS. All specified systems including fire alarms have been maintained and inspected in accordance with the compliance schedule. This meets the requirement of the Building Act 2004.

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018
<b>Property:</b> Council operated facilities are available for public hire.	Facilities availability (hrs) and hire charges by annual review. Target is eight hours per day and review annually.	Facilities availability (hrs) and hire charges by annual review. Target is eight hours per day and review annually.	<b>Achieved</b> Council has three Memorial Hall facilities available for hire. As of 30 June 2018, all were available for at least eight hours per day.
<b>Property:</b> Residential housing is provided for the elderly.	Occupancy Rate (Percent). Target is 95%.	Occupancy Rate (Percent). Target is 95%.	<b>Achieved</b> Up until Council's Community Housing portfolio was fully transferred to the new owner on 27 November 2017 this target was met.
<b>Property:</b> Endowment property is appropriately managed.	Number of sections available for sale. Target is 20 sections.	Number of sections available for sale. Target is 20 sections.	<b>No longer applicable</b> As of 30 June 2018, there were zero sections available for sale. (Note: the last remaining section sold on 1 March 2018). Council is looking at further subdivision options.
<b>Property:</b> Council's properties will comply with relevant legislation.	All buildings with compliance schedules will have current Building Warrant of Fitness (BWOFF).	All buildings with compliance schedules will have current Building Warrant of Fitness (BWOFF).	<b>Achieved</b> As of 30 June 2018, all Council buildings with Compliance Schedules have current BWOFF's. All specified systems including fire alarms have been maintained and inspected in accordance with the compliance schedule. This meets the requirement of the Building Act 2004.
<b>Property:</b> Commercial property is appropriately managed.	Rent is within a percentage range of current market rentals at time of review/renewal. Target is 10%.	Rent is within a percentage range of current market rentals at time of review/renewal. Target is 10%.	<b>Achieved</b> Current commercial leases are within 10% of the market rate. No rent reviews were undertaken during June 2018.

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Property	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
Municipal buildings power and lighting upgrade	252	45	207	1
Commercial property renewals	515	3	512	2
Focal Point Cinema - Exterior renewal & paint	59	67	(8)	
Civic building internal and external renewals & remedial painting	30	-	30	
Community buildings programmed renewals	48	1	47	
Shannon railway station roof replacement	35	-	35	
General property renewals	362	95	267	3
Property renewals program	30	-	30	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	<b>1,331</b>	<b>211</b>	<b>1,120</b>	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
Focal Point Cinema - Toilets upgrade	60	-	60	
Foxton Main Street bus shelter	-	8	(8)	
Gladstone Road property purchase	-	1,000	(1,000)	4
Purchase 104a Main St Foxton	-	174	(174)	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>1,182</b>	<b>(1,122)</b>	
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
Tararua industrial development	143	15	128	5
<b>Total growth projects</b>	<b>143</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>128</b>	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals – Replacing existing assets	1,331	211	1,120	
Improve level of service	60	1,182	(1,122)	
Growth – To meet additional demand	143	15	128	
<b>Total Property projects</b>	<b>1,534</b>	<b>1,408</b>	<b>126</b>	

#### NOTES:

1. Municipal buildings power and lighting upgrade – contractor was not able to start works due to having to import the generator.
2. Commercial property renewals – Project was cancelled as part of capital reductions and because Council was selling 18-24 Durham Street.
3. General property renewals – lack of contractor availability work will be done next financial year.
4. Gladstone Road property was purchased as part of a roading project to bypass the area of Gladstone road that is frequently affected by landslides.
5. Tararua Industrial Development project was cancelled as part of a capital spend reduction initiative.

**4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY (LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))**

The bulk of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs which, in providing stated levels and service and in maintaining the integrity of important assets, contributes to the community outcomes being as noted in part one above.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the Council's community outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 included:

Community outcomes	Effects of programmes in activity area
Enabling infrastructure	Council is responsible for ensuring that Building Warrants of Fitness are achieved across its portfolio a number of which are infrastructural buildings.
Thriving communities	Council continues to facilitate a range of voluntary organisations through its community leases policy that contribute to developing community sustainability and community capacity building.
Stunning environment	Council continues to plant between 15,000-20,000 spinifex plants to build in resiliency to its coastal dune system and continues to engage with school and community groups to develop local landscapes.
Exuberant economy	Council provides leases to a number of corporate clients in its commercial property portfolio. It has taken the view to dispose of non-core properties which has facilitated a number of its tenants becoming commercial property owners in the district. Council employs a number of local tradespeople in managing its assets, and provides jobs for a range of locals via its contracted services portfolio. Council is currently considering options to undertake a residential house development on land it owns in Foxton Beach. Foxton Beach is a growth node in the Horowhenua.
Partnership with Tangata Whenua	Iwi are an active member of many of the local groups that Council works with including Progressive Associations and special interest groups. Council has entered a number of agreements with iwi and has in Shannon assisted with the construction of Whare that foregrounds Māori culture and its relationship with the Manawatū River.

# Property

## HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		523	305	702	703	1
Targeted rates		-	-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		797	733	728	746	18
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		140	138	140	242	102
Internal charges and overheads recovered		530	464	459	300	(159)
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>1,990</b>	<b>1,640</b>	<b>2,029</b>	<b>1,991</b>	<b>(38)</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers	5	817	1,120	1,441	1,149	(292)
Finance costs		475	355	409	330	(79)
Internal charges and overheads applied		422	290	290	240	(50)
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>1,714</b>	<b>1,765</b>	<b>2,140</b>	<b>1,719</b>	<b>(421)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>276</b>	<b>(125)</b>	<b>(111)</b>	<b>272</b>	<b>383</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	1	(6,960)	(5,776)	(5,537)	1,070	6,607
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	2	7,721	6,890	7,000	244	(6,756)
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>761</b>	<b>1,114</b>	<b>1,463</b>	<b>1,314</b>	<b>(149)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand		12	146	143	15	(128)
- to improve the level of service	3	5	13	60	1,182	1,122
- to replace existing assets	3	435	302	1,331	211	(1,120)
Increase (decrease) in reserves	4	585	528	(182)	178	360
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>1,037</b>	<b>989</b>	<b>1,352</b>	<b>1,586</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(276)</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>(272)</b>	<b>(383)</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		268	208	211	255	44
<b>Loans</b>						
		<b>External \$000</b>	<b>Internal \$000</b>	<b>Total \$000</b>		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		8,300	176	8,476		
Raised during year		1,420	34	1,454		
Repaid during year		(320)	(64)	(384)		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>9,400</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>9,546</b>		
Interest expense		324	6	330		

**NOTES:**

1. Debt was to be reduced from the sale proceeds which did not occur but offset by the purchase of land near Gladstone Road for possible Road realignment.
2. The budget had envisaged selling surplus commercial property and repaying debt. These sales have been delayed until the new year.
3. Refer to comments in the capital projects section on page: 181.
4. Cashflows were sufficient to increase reserves for this activity.
5. General reduction in operational costs given the pensioner Housing has been sold while other assets were to be sold.

Activity Expenditure	LTP	Annual Plan	LTP	Actual	Variance
	Forecast	Forecast	Forecast		
	2018	2018	2019	2019	2019
	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000	\$000
Council Building	361	310	307	377	70
Camping Grounds	15	9	6	3	(3)
Commercial Properties	254	254	317	171	(146)
Endowment Property	255	356	555	272	(283)
General Property	567	580	709	852	143
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>1,452</b>	<b>1,509</b>	<b>1,894</b>	<b>1,675</b>	<b>(219)</b>



# Representation and Community Leadership

## STATEMENT OF SERVICE PERFORMANCE

This group of activities comprises of how Council meets its responsibility to represent the community as well as to provide leadership to the community and how Council will involve the Community in decision making processes and long term strategic planning.

### 1. DESCRIPTION OF ACTIVITIES

#### 1.1 District planning

This activity involves the preparation, review and monitoring of the District Plan.

#### What does this group of activities involve?

- Reviewing the District Plan.
- Preparing or processing plan changes/variations and notices of requirements.
- Monitoring the District's state of the environment.
- Monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of the policies and rules in the District Plan and reporting the results of this monitoring at 5 yearly intervals.

#### Rationale

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
Reviewing the District Plan, monitoring the effectiveness of the District Plan, and preparing or processing plan changes/variations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exuberant economy</li> <li>• Stunning environment</li> <li>• Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Provider

#### 1.2 Representation and Community Leadership

#### What does this group of activities involve?

The Council is elected every three years by those eligible to vote in the District. The Council is made up of a Mayor (elected at large) and 10 Councillors (representing four Wards). The Council is supported at a governance level by the Foxton Community Board and a number of committees. The core functions of the Representation and Community Leadership activity are:

- Setting the policy direction of Council.
- Monitoring the performance of Council.
- Representing the interests of the District.
- Wherever and whenever possible, facilitating solutions to local needs/issues.
- Employing the Chief Executive who is empowered to implement decisions of Council.

These core functions are achieved by:

- Holding regular meetings which are open to the public.
- Preparing the key policy and planning documents.
- Consulting the public on major decisions.
- Providing Council representation on a wide range of community groups.
- Holding civic functions, including citizenship ceremonies.
- Advocating the District's interests to agencies at regional and national levels.
- Keeping abreast of issues, legislation, and best practice.
- Prudent financial management.

#### RATIONALE

Activity	Community outcome	Council role
A fair representation and community leadership programme is operated within the District.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exuberant economy</li> <li>• Stunning environment</li> <li>• Vibrant cultures</li> <li>• Thriving communities</li> <li>• Partnerships with Tangata Whenua</li> </ul>	Provider/advocator
Preparing the key strategic policy and planning documents	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Exuberant economy</li> <li>• Stunning environment</li> <li>• Vibrant cultures</li> <li>• Thriving communities</li> </ul>	Provider/enabler

## 2. MEASURING PERFORMANCE

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
Council provides open, accessible processes to local government.	Number of successful challenges to Council's decision making processes.	0	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, There have been no successful challenges to Council's decision making process.
	LGOIMA requests responded to within 20 working days.	Achieve	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, 154 LGOIMAs have been received. Three have been withdrawn, 104 were responded to on time, 33 were responded to after 20 working days, five are yet to be responded to after 20 workings days and 9 are still open within 20 working days.
Council supports residents and ratepayers to have their views heard and considered in Council decision making.	Percent of residential and non-residential ratepayers who are satisfied with the way Council involves the public in its decision making, based on the Annual Customer Satisfaction Survey	> 50%	<b>Not Achieved</b> As at 30 June 2019, the 2019 Customer Satisfaction Survey showed that 42.8% of residential and non-residential ratepayers were satisfied with the way Council involves public in its decision making.
	Council will pre-engage on all significant decisions as outlined in the Significance of Engagement Strategy found on Council's website.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> These decisions were; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adoption of the Annual Report on 24th October 2018.</li> <li>• Adoption of the Annual Plan 2019/20 Engagement document and supporting documentation 27 February 2019.</li> <li>• Schedule of Fees and charges 2019/20 under the Food Act and Resource management Act 10 April 2019.</li> </ul>
Council's planning documents meet statutory requirements and have unqualified audit opinions.	The LTP is completed within the statutory timeframe, including a Financial and Infrastructure Strategies which meets the requirements of the Local Government Act.	Adopted before 30 June (every 3 years)	<b>Not applicable</b> This measure doesn't apply for this year as the Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy were adopted last year.
	The Annual Plan will be adopted before 30 June annually.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> The Annual Plan was adopted on 26 June 2019.
	The Annual Report will include an unqualified audit opinion.	Achieve	<b>Achieved</b> The 2017/18 Annual Report received an unmodified audit opinion on 24 October 2018.

Service area	Performance measure 2018-38 LTP Year 1	Target (2018/19)	Actual Performance 2019
The District Plan provides for a balanced regulatory framework that protects important community and environmental values.	Percent of non-complying resource consents approved as a proportion of all approved consents.	<10%	<b>Achieved</b> As at 30 June, eight non-complying resource consents have been approved out of a total of 180 (4.44%).

Service area	Performance measure 2015-25 LTP Year 3	Performance measure 2017-18 AP	Attainment 2018						
<b>Representation and community leadership:</b> Council provides open, accessible processes to local government.	Local body elections will be held in compliance with relevant legislation.	Local body elections will be held in compliance with relevant legislation.	<b>Not applicable</b> Local body elections were held in October 2016.						
	Number of complaints upheld against the election process. Target is zero.	Number of complaints upheld against the election process. Target is zero.	<b>Achieved</b> To date zero complaints have been upheld following the October 2016 election.						
<b>Representation and community leadership:</b> Council supports residents and ratepayers to have their views heard and considered in Council decision making.	Percent of residential and non-residential ratepayers who are satisfied with the way the Council involves the public in its decision making. Target is >50%.	Percent of residential and non-residential ratepayers who are satisfied with the way the Council involves the public in its decision making. Target is >50%.	<b>Not achieved</b> The results of the customer satisfaction survey conducted in the 2017/18 financial year are as follows: <table><tr><th>Dissatisfied %</th><th>Satisfied %</th><th>Neither %</th></tr><tr><td>39%</td><td>34%</td><td>27%</td></tr></table>	Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %	Neither %	39%	34%	27%
	Dissatisfied %	Satisfied %	Neither %						
39%	34%	27%							
	Council's Community Engagement Strategy is implemented and reviewed every three years. Target is 90% annual work plan is completed.	Council's Community Engagement Strategy is implemented and reviewed every three years. Target is 90% annual work plan is completed.	<b>Not achieved</b> During the creation of the Council's Significance and Engagement Policy, it was determined that the previous community engagement document was outdated and should be rescinded. However, the community engagement principles contained in the community engagement document were considered useful, and they were incorporated into Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. This occurred, and subsequently, the policy was consulted on with the community. Council's Significance and Engagement Policy is now Council's lead and only engagement document - it is easily accessible by Council Officers and the public alike.						
<b>Representation and community leadership:</b> Council's planning documents meet statutory requirements and meet Audit NZ standards.	The LTP is completed within the statutory timeframe, including a Financial Strategy which meets the new requirements of the Local Government Act. Target is to be adopted before 30 June (every three years).	The LTP is completed within the statutory timeframe, including a Financial Strategy which meets the new requirements of the Local Government Act. Target is to be adopted before 30 June (every three years).	<b>Achieved</b> Council adopted the Long Term Plan and Financial Strategy on 27 June 2018.						
	The Annual Plan will be adopted annual before 30 June, annually.	The Annual Plan will be adopted annual before 30 June, annually.	<b>Achieved</b> The 2017/2018 Annual Plan was adopted at a Council meeting held on 21 June 2017.						
	The Annual Report will include an unmodified audit opinion.	The Annual Report will include an unmodified audit opinion.	<b>Achieved</b> The 2017 Annual Report received an unqualified audit opinion.						

### 3. ACQUISITION AND RENEWAL OF ASSETS

Governance & Community Leadership	LTP Forecast 2018/19 \$000	Actual 2018/19 \$000	Variance \$000	Notes
<b>Renewals (replace existing assets) portion of projects</b>				
	-	-	-	
<b>Total renewal projects</b>	-	-	-	
<b>Level of service portion of project</b>				
Heritage incentives	-	-	-	
Catering equipment	-	1	(1)	
<b>Total level of service projects</b>	-	1	(1)	
<b>Growth portion of project</b>				
Levin Town Centre Projects - Phase 1	143	2	141	1
<b>Total growth projects</b>	143	2	141	
<b>Make up of above projects by % of type</b>				
Renewals – Replacing existing assets	-	-	-	
Improve level of service	-	1	(1)	
Growth – To meet additional demand	143	2	141	
<b>Total Governance &amp; Community Leadership projects</b>	143	3	140	

#### NOTES:

1. Work not done but the remaining budget has been carried forward to allow for completion in 2019/20.

### 4. IDENTIFIED EFFECTS THAT ANY ACTIVITY WITHIN THE GROUP OF ACTIVITIES HAS HAD ON THE COMMUNITY (LGA 2002 Schedule 10 Part 3, section 23 (d))

The bulk of the Council's expenditure is in the nature of operating and maintenance costs which, in providing stated levels and service and in maintaining the integrity of important assets, contributes to the community outcomes as noted in Part One above.

Programmes that had identifiable impacts on the community's outcomes during the year ended 30 June 2019 are those mentioned in other activities, it having been the governance arm of the Council that set the priorities, made the key decisions and arranged the provision of funding (mainly through rates) that they may proceed in a democratic manner.

# Representation and Community Leadership

## HOROWHENUA DISTRICT COUNCIL – FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

		LTP Forecast 2018 \$000	Annual Plan Forecast 2018 \$000	LTP Forecast 2019 \$000	Actual 2019 \$000	Variance 2019 \$000
	Note					
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>						
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-	-	431	431	-
Targeted rates		3,166	3,596	3,505	3,507	2
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	102	102
Fees and charges		-	-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	-	3	4	1
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding (A)</b>		<b>3,166</b>	<b>3,596</b>	<b>3,939</b>	<b>4,044</b>	<b>105</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>						
Payments to staff and suppliers	1	1,089	1,207	1,207	2,022	815
Finance costs		-	-	99	75	(24)
Internal charges and overheads applied	2	2,035	2,348	2,855	3,320	465
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding (B)</b>		<b>3,124</b>	<b>3,555</b>	<b>4,161</b>	<b>5,417</b>	<b>1,256</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding (A-B)</b>		<b>42</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>(222)</b>	<b>(1,373)</b>	<b>(1,151)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>						
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt	3	(2)	147	367	867	500
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Total sources of capital funding (C)</b>		<b>(2)</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>867</b>	<b>500</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>						
Capital expenditure						
- to meet additional demand		-	147	144	2	(142)
- to improve the level of service		-	-	-	1	1
- to replace existing assets		-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves	4	42	41	1	(509)	(510)
Increase (decrease) of investments		(2)	-	-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding (D)</b>		<b>40</b>	<b>188</b>	<b>145</b>	<b>(506)</b>	<b>(651)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding (C-D)</b>		<b>(42)</b>	<b>(41)</b>	<b>222</b>	<b>1,373</b>	<b>1,151</b>
<b>Funding balance ((A-B)+(C-D))</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
Depreciation		-	-	-	-	-
<b>Loans</b>						
		External \$000	Internal \$000	Total \$000		
Loans as at 1/07/2018		1,900	23	1,923		
Raised during year		990	69	1,059		
Repaid during year		(190)	(2)	(192)		
<b>Loans as at 30/06/2019</b>		<b>2,700</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>2,790</b>		
Interest expense		74	1	75		

**NOTES:**

1. These costs are attributable to more time and costs occurring than was originally envisaged reacting to expenditure on Horowhenua Growth Strategy and projects that were not budgeted for.
2. Increased overheads are applied the Horowhenua growth Strategy and projects.
3. Growth strategy and District Plan costs were funded from loans to recognise the intergenerational benefits flowing from these strategies and projects.
4. The increased cost described above have also been funded from internal reserves and surpluses.

Activity Expenditure	LTP	Annual	LTP	Actual	Variance
	Forecast	Plan	Forecast		
	2018 \$000	2018 \$000	2019 \$000		
Community Board	170	203	211	208	(3)
Elections	8	8	3	34	31
Governance	1,695	1,917	1,874	2,004	130
External Reporting	1,252	1,426	1,420	1,458	38
Growth Response	-	-	-	359	359
District Planning	-	-	654	895	241
Sustainable Growth Planning	-	-	-	460	460
<b>Total activity expenditure</b>	<b>3,125</b>	<b>3,554</b>	<b>4,162</b>	<b>5,418</b>	<b>1,256</b>

# Report On Contribution of Māori to Decision-Making

## BACKGROUND AND POLICY

Parts 2 and 6 of the Local Government Act 2002 provide principles and requirements for local authorities that are intended to facilitate participation by Māori in local authority decision-making processes. In particular, the role of local authorities as defined in Part 2 of the Act is, inter alia, to promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing of communities, in the present and for the future. The principles relating to local authorities in performing their role include providing for opportunities for Māori to contribute to local authorities' decision-making processes.

Part 6 of the Act relates to Council's planning, decision-making and accountability requirements. Section 81 requires a local authority to:

- Establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority.
- Consider ways in which it may foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority.
- Provide relevant information to Māori for the purposes of (1) and (2) above.

Section 77 of the Act requires a local authority, in the course of its decision-making process, to take into account the relationship of Māori and the culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu, valued flora and fauna, and other taonga if any of the options identified in its decision-making process involves a significant decision in relation to land or a body of water.

Schedule 10 of the Local Government Act specifically requires Council to include in its LTP any steps that the local authority intends to take, having considered ways in which it might foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority, over the period covered by that Plan.

Council proposes to address this matter by consulting with Iwi using the mechanisms defined in its current Memoranda of Understanding to determine the issues, if any, that are limiting their capacity to participate more fully in Council's decision-making processes and to discuss options for resolving or reducing these issues.

The reasoning behind this approach is that until Council has a better understanding of the issues that may or may not be impacting on the ability of Māori to participate at a higher level than at present in Council's decision-making processes, any decision on this matter may be premature and/or presumptive.

## YEAR ENDED 30 June 2019

Schedule 10 Part 3 (21) requires Council to report on activities it has taken in the year to establish and maintain processes to provide for opportunities for Māori to contribute to Council's decision-making processes.

During the year ended 30 June 2019 Council continued to make good progress in its pursuit of enhanced relationships with Iwi representatives, throughout our District. More frequent and regular meetings at both formal and informal level were held throughout the year with a number of different Iwi and hapū groups.

Te Kaunihera o Horowhenua continues to put focus and emphasis on building relationships and partnerships with Māori.

Through its decision-making processes Council recognises the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi and kaitiakitanga. Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (adopted in June 2017) sets out what the community including Māori can expect from Te Kaunihera o Horowhenua regarding consultation and ways they can influence and participate in Council's decision-making processes. The Council endeavours to provide for the relationship of Māori and their traditions with their ancestral lands, water sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga, when it is considering a significant decision (as per Council's Significance and Engagement Policy) in relation to land or a body of water and this is consistent with the requirements of section 77 of the LGA. This has included Council enabling the preparation of Cultural Impact Assessments in relation to Council's infrastructure consent applications.

Council has developed Memorandums of Partnership to help facilitate Māori involvement in local decision-making processes. Memorandums of Partnership are enabling documents which have already provided significant benefit to the respective parties and their ongoing communication on a number of matters of mutual interest. These documents are becoming increasingly important as Council seeks closer and meaningful working relationships with the Māori community, to achieve effective consultation and engagement on a wide range of issues affecting the Horowhenua District.



Council currently has Memorandum of Partnerships with:

- Muaūpoko Tribal Authority;
- Rangitāne O Manawātū;
- Te Iwi o Ngāti Tukorehe Trust – representing Ngāti Tukorehe, Te Mateawa, Ngāti Te Rangitawhia and Ngāti Kapu (Ngāti Raukawa);
- Te Kotahitanga o Te Iwi o Ngāti Wehi Wehi (Ngāti Raukawa).

Council does not have Memorandum of Partnership with Ngāti Apa or Te Runanga o Raukawa Inc (the overarching mandated iwi body) or with Ngāti Huia ki Matau, Ngāti Huia ki Poroutawhao and Ngāti Whakare (Ngāti Raukawa). However, Council recognises that they are key stakeholders in the District, and are often involved in both formal and informal consultation. Council continues to build a relationship with Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga through monthly meetings with a Ruakawa hapū integration group with representatives attending from Ngāti Huia ki Matau, Ngāti Huia ki Poroutawhao, Ngāti Rakau, Ngāti Te Au, Ngāti Turanga, Ngāti Whakare, Ngāti Kikopiri, Ngāti Ngārongo, Ngāti Wehi Wehi, Ngāti Tāhikū, Ngāti Hikitanga, Ngāti Tukorehe and Ngāti Pareraukawa. Council looks forward to further strengthening these relationships in the future.

Council is committed to encourage, develop and enter in to formal relationships with other Iwi and hapū.

Horowhenua District Council in its journey from good to great has put focus on building capacity within the organisation to ensure its people are informed and supported to understand the Māori world view and to better enable Māori engagement in local government. This has included a number of staff attending weekly Te Reo lessons and training courses such as Advanced Maori Planning Values.

The following is a précis of the significant iwi engagement and consultation matters during 2018/19:

1. Transforming Taitoko/Levin – engagement on the Draft Levin Town Strategy to redevelop the town centre.
2. Otaki to North Levin Expressway.
3. Horowhenua Growth Strategy 2040 – engagement on Draft Strategy.
4. Proposed District Plan Changes – engagement on proposed plan changes including the preparation of cultural values reports.
5. Horowhenua 2040 Strategy.
6. Horowhenua Integrated Transport Strategy – engagement to inform the drafting of the Strategy
7. Master Plans for the growth areas in Gladstone Green, Foxton Beach and Waitāre Beach
8. Community Plans – engagement in the development of the community planning process and the preparation of the community plans for Waitāre, Ohau and Manakau.
9. Gravel Extraction Resource Consent – Consents Team contributed to three hui held with local iwi.
10. Levin Landfill – engagement on the review of the management of the landfill leachate
11. Levin Wastewater – engagement on the resource consents for ongoing discharge to the Pot
12. Foxton Wastewater – engagement on the proposal and resource consent for the project to cease discharges to the Loop and apply wastewater to land. With the Cultural health monitoring a part of the construction phase.
13. Waitāre Wastewater – engagement on the resource consent for the ongoing discharge of wastewater to the forest, with iwi input to the final consent conditions.
14. Shannon Wastewater – iwi involvement with the cultural health monitoring and the six monthly stakeholder group meetings.
15. Shannon Water Take Consent - iwi engagement and involvement in the preparation of the consent application through Cultural Impact Assessments and Cultural Health Index.
16. Tokomaru Wastewater – iwi engagement and involvement in the preparation of the consent application through Cultural Impact Assessments.
17. Tokomaru Water Treatment Plant Consent - iwi engagement and involvement in the preparation of the consent application through Cultural Impact Assessments.
18. North East Levin Stormwater Consent – Iwi engagement and involvement in the preparation of the consent application through Cultural Impact Assessments.
19. Levin Stormwater Consent to discharge to Lake Horowhenua - iwi engagement initiated to inform the preparation of the consent application.
20. Waitāre Beach Stormwater pipe extensions – cultural monitoring by iwi
21. Te Mairie Park Whare Construction – Heads of Agreement developed with iwi for maintenance of the whare
22. Shannon Reserves Management Plan – engagement with Iwi to inform the preparation of the Plan.
23. Road Area Pavement widening projects – engagement with iwi including cultural monitoring.

This consultation and engagement has included a range of inputs to the decision-making process, these include (but are not limited to):

- Preparation of site specific cultural impacts assessments and cultural value reports;
- Submissions on consent applications;
- Meetings and conversations between iwi and Council officers;
- Participation in stakeholder focus groups;

Alongside this, Council has provided services to the following groups to aid capability:

- Horowhenua Lake Domain Board – provision of secretary, treasurer as unpaid Board Members. Maintenance of the reserve is carried out by Te Kaunihera o Horowhenua;
- Te Mana o te Wai – provision of secretary, treasurer and governance/project management expertise as unpaid Board Members;
- Initial discussions have continued during 2018/19 with key local iwi groups on how Council might be able to assist in further fostering and building capacity for them to engage in Council decision making processes. This has included resourcing agreements with several local iwi to support their capacity and capability to contribute to local projects and processes;
- Waitangi Day – worked collaboratively with Muaūpoko to hold an event to celebrate Waitangi day, partly funded by Te Kaunihera o te Horowhenua with Council Officer volunteers helping out throughout the day adding capacity and capability.

While not directly related to decision-making, Council is committed to aiding and improving existing relationships with Māori and supporting aspirations. During the past year Council and Council Officers have undertaken a number of initiatives and projects to aid that:

- A collaborative effort to plan and deliver a program for Matariki 2019
- Proactively engaging with Iwi focusing on the Te Ao Maori space within Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō
- Providing space within Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō for Iwi led initiatives & hui
- Working with Iwi to best promote the name, Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō and coming to agreement on how the name is displayed to the public.
- Meeting with Kikopiri Marae to discuss their vision for the marae, their orchard and how they may support Civil Defence Emergencies
- Co-hosted a remembrance service with Muaūpoko for the Christchurch Terrorist attacks

The Youth Space within Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō caters for all youth, including rangatahi. Events held at Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō have included specific events aimed at Māori:

- Matariki: week-long celebration including pōwhiri, hākari, concert, movie and weaving demonstrations;
- Stargazing at Te Awahou/Foxton;
- Starlab in Te Maire/Shannon;
- Māori Language Week – programme of events aimed at pre-schools including one-day dedicated to Te Reo Māori only for Kohanga throughout the district;
- Tamariki Playgroup run by Te Runanga o Ngāti Raukawa.

Additionally Council supports a Youth Council, which has been renamed the Youth Empowerment Project (yEP) this year. Council Officers, through their mahi with yEP, have worked alongside our iwi partners to deliver actions which align with yEP's priorities. This has included:

- Supporting funding applications for Youth Development initiatives
- Supporting youth to lead community leader hui's focused on sharing a youth voice of the challenges and opportunities for youth wellbeing
- Promoting enrolment for the Local Body elections, by hosting Electoral Office at a youth event
- Jointly offered an opportunity for our Young People, alongside our local MP and Muaūpoko Tribal Authority, to visit Parliament
- Supported activities and events run by our iwi partners that have a focus on Youth wellbeing such as the basketball competition

In association with Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom, Council has supported Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga through the

- Continued engagement via partnership for Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom with regular communications and hui.
- Collaborated with Te Pā Harakeke o Te Awahou, in the planning and delivery of the bi-annual Puanga-Matariki Symposium hosted at Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom
- Providing space within Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom for Iwi & Hapu led initiatives & hui

# SECTION D: APPENDICES

Section D provides additional useful information about the Council.

## **Governance structure and personnel**

Shows the Ward representation and lists elected representatives and their special responsibilities.

## **Management structure and personnel**

Lists the senior staff and their responsibilities.

## **Directory and contacts**

Lists the Council's key associated bodies and how they can be contacted.

## **Glossary**

Provides short definitions of the jargon that may appear in local authority documents.

# Governance Personnel

(For the year ended 30 June 2019)

Committee membership and representation responsibilities are:

## Mayor Michael Feyen

Phone: 027 441 9923

Email: [mayor@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:mayor@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee (Chairperson), Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Chief Executive Relationship Committee, Cultural Portfolio

**Represents Council on:** Horizons Regional Council – Passenger Transport Committee, Horowhenua Lake Domain Board, Lake Accord (He Hokioi Rerenga Tahī), Manawatū River Users Advisory Group, Manawatū-Whanganui Region Civil Defence Emergency, Mayor's Task Force for Jobs, Save Our River Trust.

## Deputy Mayor Wayne Bishop

Ward: Waiopēhu

Email: [cr.wayne.bishop@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.wayne.bishop@horowhenua.govt.nz)

Phone: 0274 474611

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Review Panel, Chief Executive Relationship Committee (Chairperson), Tenders Committee (Chairperson), Economic Portfolio

**Represents Council on:** Hokio Progressive Association Inc, Manakau District Community Association, Waikawa Beach Ratepayers Association, Waitāre Beach Progressive and Ratepayers Association Inc.

## Cr Ross Brannigan

Ward: Kere Kere

Phone: 021 247 7338

Email: [cr.Ross.Brannigan@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.Ross.Brannigan@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Tenders Committee, Creative New Zealand Funding Allocation Committee, District Licensing Committee (Chairperson)

**Represents Council on:** Crime Prevention Camera Trust, National Museum of Audio Visual Arts & Sciences Trust Board.

## Cr Ross Campbell

Ward: Miranui

Phone: 027 253 3956

Email: [cr.ross.campbell@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.ross.campbell@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Community Recognition & Funding Committee, Tenders Committee, Cultural Portfolio

**Represents Council on:** Horizons Regional Council – Regional Transport Committee, Lake Accord (He Hokioi Rerenga Tahī), Manawatū River Users Advisory Group, Mangaore Village Residents' Association, Shannon Community Development Trust, Shannon Progressive Association Inc, Shannon Sewerage Working Party.

## Cr Victoria Kaye-Simmons

Ward: Levin

Phone: 027 601 1014

Email: [cr.victoria.kaye@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.victoria.kaye@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Chief Executive Relationship Committee, Creative New Zealand Funding Allocation Committee

**Represents Council on:** Crime Prevention Camera Trust, Horowhenua District Health Transportation Trust, Horowhenua Lake Domain Board, Jack Allen Community Hub, Keep Horowhenua Beautiful Committee, Lake Accord (He Hokioi Rerenga Tahī), Thompson House Committee.

## Cr Jo Mason

Ward: Levin

Phone: 027 248 6643

Email: [cr.jo.mason@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.jo.mason@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Hearings Committee (Chairperson), Community Recognition & Funding Committee, Community Wellbeing Committee

**Represents Council on:** Access & Inclusion Forum, Horowhenua Health Workforce Trust, Horowhenua Neighbourhood Support Management Committee.

#### Cr Christine Mitchell

Ward: Waiopahu

Phone: 027 318 7703

Email: [cr.christine.mitchell@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.christine.mitchell@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Tenders Committee, Environmental Portfolio

**Represents Council on:** Hokio Progressive Association Inc., Manakau District Community Association, Waikawa Beach Ratepayers Association, Waitāre Beach Progressive and Ratepayers Association Inc.

#### Cr Piri-Hira Tukapua

Ward: Levin

Phone: 027 529 4883

Email: [cr.piri-hira.tukapua@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.piri-hira.tukapua@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Hearings Committee, Community Recognition & Funding Committee, Cultural Portfolio

**Represents Council on:** Education Horowhenua, Horowhenua Lake Domain Board, HLC Trust, Youth Voice.

#### Cr Neville Gimblett

Ward: Kere Kere

Phone: 021 121 2214

Email: [cr.neville.gimblett@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.neville.gimblett@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Community Recognition & Funding Committee (Chairperson), Tenders Committee, Environmental Portfolio, District Licensing Committee

**Represents Council on:** Foxton Area Community Medical Trust, Horizons Regional Council – Passenger Transport Committee.

#### Cr Bernie Wanden

Ward: Levin

Phone: 027 291 5546

Email: [cr.bernie.wanden@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.bernie.wanden@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Hearings Committee, Community Recognition & Funding Committee, Economic Portfolio

**Represents Council on:** Manawatū/Whanganui Regional Disaster Relief Fund Trust.

#### Cr Barry Judd

Ward: Levin

Phone: 027 367 2030

Email: [cr.barry.judd@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:cr.barry.judd@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Council Committees:** Finance, Audit and Risk Subcommittee, Strategy Committee, Chief Executive's Performance Agreement Review Committee, Community Wellbeing Committee (Chairperson), Cultural Portfolio

**Represents Council on:** Education Horowhenua, Coast Access Radio – Horowhenua District Trustee.

### FOXTON COMMUNITY BOARD

**David Roache (Chair)** Ph: 027 442 5691  
Email: [DavidRoache@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:DavidRoache@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Tricia Metcalf** Ph: 021 447 711  
Email: [TriciaMetcalf@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:TriciaMetcalf@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**David Allan** Ph: 021 031 1812  
Email: [DavidAllan@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:DavidAllan@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**John Girling** Ph: 021 0257 5080  
Email: [JohnGirling@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:JohnGirling@horowhenua.govt.nz)

**Jenny Lundie** Ph: 027 600 0475  
Email: [JennyLundie@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:JennyLundie@horowhenua.govt.nz)

# Management Structure and Personnel

Personnel	Activity
<b>Chief Executive</b> David Clapperton	Employer of Council staff Governance relationships Organisational effectiveness and efficiency
<b>Acting Group Manager Infrastructure Services</b> Kevin Peel	Asset management Roading and stormwater Solid waste management Wastewater disposal Water supply Property and parks
<b>Group Manager Customer &amp; Regulatory Services</b> Ian McLauchlan	Animal control Building control Environmental health Liquor control Parking enforcement Planning services Libraries Aquatic centres Community centres Service centres
<b>General Manager H2040 &amp; Partnership Development</b> Nicki Brady	Horowhenua 2040 Communications and marketing Community development Community grants and funding Emergency management
<b>Group Manager Strategy &amp; Development</b> David McCorkindale	Annual Plan review District Plan review Long Term Plan review Special projects
<b>Group Manager Corporate Services</b> Mark Lester	Accounting services Payroll Information technology services Rates revenue Records management Risk management Civic and ceremonial functions Governance services and administration Financial planning and reporting Financial policy and financial services
<b>Senior Manager People &amp; Culture</b> Toni Magi	HR policies and administration Recruitment Health and safety Emergency management

# Directory and Contacts

## AUDITORS

Audit New Zealand (on behalf of the Auditor General)  
49 Amesbury Street, Palmerton North

## BANKERS

BNZ

## SOLICITORS

Todd Whitehouse  
27 Queen Street, Levin 5510

## COUNCIL OFFICES

Main Office  
126-148 Oxford St, Levin 5510  
(Private Bag 4002, Levin 5540)

Phone (06) 366 0999 (all hours)  
Fax (06) 366 0977  
Email [enquiries@horowhenua.govt.nz](mailto:enquiries@horowhenua.govt.nz)

Foxton Service Centre  
Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom  
22 Harbour St,  
Foxton

Phone (06) 363 5571  
Fax (06) 367 9218

Shannon Service Centre  
Plimmer Terrace, Shannon

Phone (06) 362 7030  
Fax (06) 362 7030

## VISITOR INFORMATION CENTRE

Te Takeretanga o Kura-hau-pō,  
10 Bath Street, Levin

Phone (06) 368 1953  
Fax (06) 367 9218

Te Awahou Nieuwe Stroom  
22 Harbour St, Foxton

Phone (06) 363 5571  
Fax (06) 367 9218

## EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT

126-148 Oxford Street, Levin

Phone (06) 366 0999  
Fax (06) 368 7110

## SWIMMING POOLS

Queen Street, Levin

Phone (06) 368 0070

Main Street, Foxton

Phone (06) 363-6123

# Glossary

## ADVOCATE

Council acts as an advocate when it represents the views and interests of the community to a range of organisations including Government Agencies and the Regional Council.

## ASSET

An asset is an item of value owned by the Council on behalf of the people of Horowhenua. Examples are bank accounts, amounts owing by debtors, parks, roads, land, buildings, vehicles, computers and the water, wastewater and stormwater networks.

## ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN (AMP)

This is a long-term plan for managing an asset to ensure that capacity to provide a service is kept up, and that costs over the life of the asset are kept to a minimum. The Council has such plans for all of its major assets including roading, water supply, wastewater disposal, parks and solid waste assets. The plans cover things like service standards, maintenance regimes and future developments.

## CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Money spent with effect on the long-term rather than the short-term. Examples are to buy or build a new asset, or to improve the potential of an existing asset. Capital expenditure is generally expected to lead to a higher level of service to the community.

## COMMUNITY OUTCOMES

Statements of the community's vision and goals for the future of the District. It is intended that these outcomes inform and co-ordinate the activities and planning of all sectors of the community (including the Council).

## COUNCIL-CONTROLLED ORGANISATION (CCO)

An organisation that manages facilities and/or provides services on behalf of the Horowhenua community, in which Council directly or indirectly controls more than 50% of either the votes or the appointments of directors or trustees.

## DEBT

The amount owed for borrowed funds.

## DEPRECIATION

The allocation of the cost of an asset over its estimated useful life.

## DISTRICT PLAN

The plan prepared by Council under the Resource Management Act that manages, through rules, potential adverse impacts of subdivisions and land use on the environment.

## FINANCIAL YEAR

Council's financial year starts on 1 July and ends on 30 June of the following year.

## PROJECTED FINANCIAL STATEMENT

The 10-year plan for Council's revenue and expenditure, cash flows and borrowing.

## FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT

An explanation of how Council's funding requirements are planned to be met through various mechanisms including rates.

## GOVERNANCE

The way in which Council engages with the community, how it makes decisions and the ways in which citizens can influence these processes.

## INFRASTRUCTURE

Assets that form inalienable physical links between or within communities. Examples are roading, water supply systems, wastewater disposal systems and stormwater drainage systems.



## **LAND VALUE**

The value of land, excluding any improvements. For rating purposes, Council contracts Quotable Value New Zealand to assess the land value of all properties every three years.

## **LIABILITY**

Present obligation arising from past events. Current liabilities are those due for payment within one financial year, and non-current liabilities are those due in the longer-term.

## **LONG TERM PLAN (LTP)**

A long-term (10-year) plan (reviewed every three years) that describes community outcomes and the activities of the Council, and provides a long-term focus for the decisions and activities of the Council.

## **OPERATING COSTS**

The costs of running Council in the short-term. Examples are the costs of maintaining assets, employing staff and the interest costs of loans.

## **PERFORMANCE TARGET**

A measure that shows how well Council is doing in achieving the goals that it set for itself.

## **RATES**

Property taxes collected by Council, which help fund the services that the Council provides to the community.

## **RENEWAL EXPENDITURE**

The cost of replacing components of existing assets to restore them to their original condition. Examples are the replacement of old water mains and the resealing of roads.

## **REVENUE**

The amount earned from operations: Examples are rates, dog registration fees, building permit fees, subsidies, rental revenue and interest on investments.

## **SIGNIFICANCE**

The degree of importance of an issue under consideration, as assessed by Council, in terms of its likely consequences for the current and future well-being of the community.

## **STORMWATER**

Rain that runs off properties and roads.

## **SUSTAINABILITY**

The use of natural, social and physical resources in such a way that takes care of current needs and allows for the ongoing use of those resources for future generations.

## **TARGETED RATES**

Any rate other than a general rate, targeted at users or beneficiaries of a particular service. Examples are rates for solid waste, water supply and wastewater.

## **UNIFORM ANNUAL GENERAL CHARGE (UAGC)**

A fixed-sum rate payable by all properties as part of their contribution to general rates. There are statutory rules whereby the UAGC is not payable on contiguous properties – where two or more properties are next to each other, owned by the same ratepayer, used for a common purpose.

## **WASTEWATER**

The liquid waste from a property. Examples are sewage, grey water and trade waste.

# Statistics

Rating And Valuation 1 July 2018	
Area, sq.km²	1,063.60
Capital value	\$6,805,679,650
Land value	\$3,330,735,750
Number of rateable properties	18,127
Census 2013	
Demographics	
Population	30,099
Population aged 65 years and over (national average 14.3%)	23.7%
Population aged 15 years and under (national average 20.4%)	19.1%
Average age in the District (nation average 38 years)	46 years
Ethnicity	
European	82.4%
Māori	22.8%
Pacific peoples	4.8%
Asian	3.4%
African	0.3%
Other (New Zealander)	1.8%
Households	
Number of Dwellings	15,099
Average household size (national average 2.7)	2.3
Households with access to the internet (national average 76.8%)	64.7%





- enquiries@horowhenua.govt.nz
- horowhenua.govt.nz
- HorowhenuaDC
- 06 366 0999
- Private Bag 4002, Levin 5540
- 126 Oxford St, Levin 5510